JOSEPH HALL

MUNDUS ALTER ET IDEM

H. J. ANDERSON

o8 2/4

MR. HUNTINGTON BROWN
1606 WEST 28th ST.
MINNEAPOLIS 8, MINN.

Huntington Brown
173 Mt. Auburn St.
Cambridge, Mass.

July 27/35

2/6 from Foyles — after vain attempts to secure a copy in America, England, & South Africa during a period of over a year

MUNDUS ALTER ET IDEM

GEORGE BELL & SONS
LONDON: PORTUGAL ST., LINCOLN'S INN
CAMBRIDGE: DEIGHTON, BELL AND CO.
NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
BOMBAY: A. H. WHEELER AND CO.

JOSEPH HALL

MUNDUS ALTER ET IDEM

(AN OLD WORLD AND A NEW)

EDITED FOR SCHOOL USE

BY

H. J. ANDERSON, M.A.

INSPECTOR OF TRAINING COLLEGES IN CAPE COLONY
LATE CLASSICAL MASTER AT HILLHEAD HIGH SCHOOL, GLASGOW

WITH THE ORIGINAL MAPS

LONDON
GEORGE BELL & SONS

1908

OXFORD: HORACE HART
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

PREFACE

Some ten years ago this book could scarcely have hoped for a welcome. In the meantime matters have moved rapidly. Science is insisting more strongly on her claims, and the old type of classical training is doomed to disappear. This is not a misfortune, but a blessing in disguise. We have thrown aside much that was merely the débris of pedantry. The old Latin grammar, with its masses of rules and exceptions, has practically vanished; and no one will regret its disappearance. So we are able to approach the literature almost at once, and teachers are casting about in every direction for easy and pleasant reading, with which to introduce their pupils to the language. Recently the Scotch Education Department called attention to the dearth of such material, and suggested that portions even of the Vulgate might be read in the earliest stages. We believe that the present book will be of value in the movement. It is not meant for the very earliest stage of reading, but rather for the awkward period which immediately precedes the reading of difficult authors. That Caesar at least is unsuitable at this stage we are convinced; he is too impersonal to be interesting, unless he can be read rapidly. Much less can a boy be expected so soon to appreciate the perfect form of Livy or Horace; he must first feel at home in the language.

But we can rely upon his sense of humour; and Hall's satire is brimful of wit and humour; even if it were read slowly, interest would be maintained from first page to last. It fully deserves the high opinion of critics who would place it beside, if not above, those other classics of the English Renaissance, More's *Utopia* and Bacon's *Nova Atlantis*. If it is less known, the reason is that it was never adequately translated into English by its author or any one else. The Latin, too, is excellent, much nearer to that of the best classical period than Florus and other writers of the Roman decadence whom we see pressed into the service. Not that this is a matter of supreme importance. Latin scholarship is like to be altogether emancipated soon from the long-continued tyranny of the purist. It is taking its true place as the handmaiden of History in the deepest and most liberal sense. In the servile imitation of a few authors men have forgotten that there is a great Latin literature, extending for sixteen hundred years after Cicero's time.

Yet, after all, our final goal is the appreciation of the great writers of the best age. They are our most sacred heritage from Rome. Only let us read them for their own sake, and without thought of imitation; so we shall hesitate less to read all besides that is best in the language or to make our pupils read it; to them the later writers might even at first appeal more; and, if *they* feel the fire of enthusiasm, we need have no fear that the study of Latin literature will lose its place. The writers of the Renaissance really knew Latin literature in this fuller sense. They sought also, it is true, to imitate the style of the best age, but it was because they still (at least for a time) believed that

Latin would continue to be the literary language of Europe. Since then the national literatures have grown to maturity (how much they have owed to the Classical Renaissance, who can estimate?), and we now think rather of Latin as the language which reveals to us a great past and its great thinkers, whom men of a later day would be insensate indeed to put from them. For in that past alone can we free ourselves from the narrowing bondage of the present.

Yet, hitherto, we have probably sought prematurely to bring our pupils to the great classical authors, before their perfection of form or their ideas could be intelligible to them. Far better to begin with a book like the present, which, while full of the classical spirit, yet, from its subject, moves within the circle of familiar ideas; for it is modern vices and foibles which Hall attacks. We are fortunate, if we will but avail ourselves of it, in having such a work, to form, as Lucian does in Greek, a stepping-stone to the great classical authors. And it is not merely a means to an end: it is itself a literary masterpiece.

We would not suggest that the book should necessarily be the main reading of a class, and there are after all simple classical authors, small portions of whom could well be read at the same time and might even be made the 'core' of careful reading, e. g. Pliny's *Letters* in a selection. A page of the *Mundus*, read fairly quickly by a master with a class, would be a welcome relief, and—what is our main point—would lead pupils unconsciously deeper into the language. This being the purpose we have had in view, the notes given are of the briefest. But there is a complete vocabulary, and the index of proper names

attempts to explain all the ingenious names which Hall has invented, drawing upon every language of Europe. The text has been considerably curtailed. For this there are several reasons, which will be evident to those who have read the complete work. In particular several passages have been omitted which might cause offence to Roman Catholic readers.

Feb. 1908.

INTRODUCTION

With all the details of Joseph Hall's life we are not here concerned. The works by which he is best known in the history of literature he had written before he was thirty; for the rest of his long life he was absorbed in the work of the Church to whose service he had devoted himself. Yet a brief account is desirable.

He was born in the year 1574, at Bristow Park, near Ashby-de-la-Zouch. Educated at Emmanuel College, Cambridge, where he made himself master of the whole range of classical literature, he was for a time Professor of Rhetoric in the University. Later he took holy orders, and was advanced steadily through various stages of Church preferment till, in 1641, he became Bishop of Norwich. One of the most cultured men of his day, his labours as a writer, especially in defence of his Church, extended over a long period, and his collected works number from ten to twelve stout volumes. His zeal against Roman Catholicism was intense; yet he suffered most from the Puritans, by whom he was persecuted and, for a short time, even imprisoned in the Tower. At one time we find him in controversy with Milton on the subject of Church Discipline. About 1642 the revenues of his see were sequestrated, and he passed the remainder of his life in comparative poverty. As Warton says in his *History of English Poetry*: 'From his inflexible and conscientious attachment to the royal and episcopal cause, under Charles the First, he suffered, in his old age, the severities of

imprisonment and sequestration; and he lived to see his cathedral converted into a barrack, and his palace into an alehouse. . . . He died, and was obscurely buried, without a memorial on his grave, in 1656, and in his eighty-second year, at Heigham, a small village near Norwich, where he had sought shelter from the storms of usurpation and the intolerance of Presbyterianism.'

Of his works, the six books of Satires, *Virgidemiarum* (Lat. *virgidemia*, a bundle of rods, and so a 'scourging'), are well known to all students of English literature. The first three books, of *Toothless Satyrs*, were published in 1597, while Hall was still an undergraduate at Emmanuel, the remaining three books, of *Byting Satyrs*, following in 1599. Neither book of satires (nor those of Marlowe and Marston, published about the same time) found favour with the Church, of which Hall was to become later so distinguished an ornament; they were burnt publicly by order of Whitgift, Archbishop of Canterbury.

In his prologue to the first book Hall makes a claim to be regarded as the first English satirist:—

> I first adventure, with foolhardy might,
> To tread the steps of perilous despite:
> I *first* adventure, follow me who list
> And be the *second* English Satirist.

But Lodge had written his *Fig for Momus* in 1595, two years before the appearance of the first three books of *Virgidemiarum*, and Hall should have taken account also of Wyat and Gascoigne and perhaps even of the *Vision of Piers the Ploughman*. Yet in one sense his claim is just. He was certainly the first to introduce into England genuine satire of a moral and dignified type,

after the ancient Latin model of Juvenal and Persius. It is only gradually, however, that his satires have obtained their right place in our classical poetry. They and their author were severely attacked by Milton (1642, in *Apology for Smectymnuus*, &c.). Then for two whole centuries they were almost forgotten, though Pope and Gray were well aware of their merits. Of the quality of his work we may give one specimen, taken almost at random, from the end of the sixth book: the poet-lover and his mistress:—

Another thinks her teeth might liken'd be
To two fair ranks of pales of ivory,
To fence in, sure, the wild beast of her tongue
From either going far or going wrong . . .
Her chin like Pindus or Parnassus' hill,
Where down descends th' o'erflowing stream, doth fill
The well of her fair mouth. Each hath his praise,
Who would not but wed poets nowadays!

But our concern is mainly with the *Mundus Alter et Idem*, of which Warton writes: 'With Hall's Satires should be ranked his *Mundus Alter et Idem*, an ingenious satirical fiction in prose, where, under a pretended description of the Terra Australis, he forms a pleasant invective against the characteristic vices of various nations (especially England and Germany). This piece was written about the year 1600, before he had quitted the Classics for the (Christian) Fathers.'

On entering upon his study of Divinity, Hall seems to have despised this sportive ebullition, and it is to his friend William Knight, to whom he had entrusted the MS., that we are indebted for its preservation and publication. The book was first published in 1607, at Hanau in Germany. Knight in a letter to the reader

describes and justifies the course which he took. So it was that the book appeared not in Hall's own name, but under the pseudonym 'Mercurius Britannicus'. It was often reprinted in the century which saw its production, and later; and there is an interesting tradition, which may well be true, that Swift himself took some hints from its pages for the travels of the immortal Gulliver. Translations too were attempted, though all were inadequate. One was made by the scholar John Healy during the author's lifetime. Of his version (there is a copy in the Bodleian Library at Oxford) it is said that it 'is not destitute of talent and humour, but trenches too frequently on the confines of ribaldry'. Another version (dated 1669), which is rather an imitation than a translation of a part only (Bk. II, Viraginia) of the *Mundus* is called: 'Psittacorum regio, the Land of Parrots or the She-Lands, with a description of other strange adjacent countries, in the dominions of Prince de l'Amour not hitherto found in any geographical map. By one of the late most reputed wits.' Lastly, a translation of a part of the first book by Dr. William King (born 1663), a lawyer with a turn for humorous writing, will be found in the volume of *Ideal Commonwealths* in Morley's Universal Library. For a long time this fragment was supposed to be original. A Mr. Pratt, who first published a complete edition of Bishop Hall's works, said that 'he had once intended to give a translation of the *Mundus Alter et Idem*; but he found the original to require so much delicacy in handling and so much originality in elucidating, that he eventually abandoned the design'.

The book itself is introduced by an imaginary dialogue between the author and two friends, Beroaldus and

Drogius. They discuss the advantages of foreign travel, a subject which Hall has treated also in an independent work '*Quo vadis*?—A just censure of travel, as it is undertaken by the gentlemen of our nation'. Beroaldus, who has already travelled far and seen many lands, expresses contempt of so-called travel. For, he says, 'Si limen patrium transire, terram tuae proximam calcare, fretum aliquod angustius aut flumen (ut Twedam, Rhenumve) transnavigare, hoc sibi nomen, ut vulgo fieri solet, adsciscat: cum tamen eodem caelo, iisdem fruaris sideribus, vixque mutatam soli faciem animadvertas, non video quid in se durum aut quid nobile complectatur.' Far better if they sailed away to distant seas to discover, as Columbus had done, new countries and peoples. 'Aegre me semper habuit quod in tabulis geographicis usque mihi occurrit Terra Australis Incognita;' and he invites his friends to join him in a voyage of adventure and discovery in the Southern Seas. 'Quid dubitamus? Quid formidamus? umbras? nos ipsos? Ibi caelum est, ibi terra; sunt proculdubio et homines, fortasse nostris non parum cultiores.' At first they seek to dissuade: he may find only a land infested with savage beasts, and yet more savage men, Polyphemian monsters who may 'snap him in the middle and devour him yet alive and trembling'. But Beroaldus will not be gainsaid: Seneca's prophecy, if such it was, 'Venient annis Saecula seris, quando Oceanus vincula rerum laxet, et ingens pateat tellus,' might have reference to later discoveries than that of Columbus; and finally he overcomes all their scruples by a triumphant appeal to their love of adventure. All this breathes the very spirit of the time. We are still in the spacious days of Elizabeth; men felt that fresh lands awaited

discovery in the distant South. Bacon's *New Atlantis* (published after his death in 1629) is but another manifestation of this belief; as the Atlantis of the Ancients foreboded the American continent, so the new Atlantis implied foreboding of the Australian. So 'Mercurius' and his friends strike a bargain, and, after a dutiful farewell to their friends, embark on the good ship *Phantasy* and put forth into the unknown sea. But soon Beroaldus and Drogius disappear, leaving Mercurius to continue his voyage in solitude. Nothing daunted, he sails on, and in two years, leaving the Isles of the Blest far behind him, sights the dusky headland of Crapulia. Then follows forthwith the record of all that he saw and heard in this strange land. The last part of this charming introductory dialogue is given in the text.

With Hall's theological and controversial writings we have little to do: in their day they had a high repute, and the *Contemplations on the Historical Passages in the New Testament* are well worth reading still for their beauty and eloquence. But enough has been said to prepare the Reader for the enjoyment of the *Mundus Alter et Idem*, whose satire will be found to have lost little of its point. We may close with the first sentences of Knight's letter to the Reader:—

'Praeter spem, amice Lector, nec tempestatibus actus nec diuturna maris iactatione lassatus, sine ventis, sine velis, in novum mundum appulisti. Ubi, postquam terrarum amplitudinem, regionum situm, populorum mores et ingenia, universi denique faciem et habitum recte perlustraveris, adeo huius veteris mundi formam agnosces ut, licet alterum videas, eundem tamen credas—though it may look new, it is our old world after all!'

TABULA RERUM

LIB. I. (1. CRAPULIA.)

LIB. I. (2. YVRONIA.)

LIB. II. (Viraginia.)

LIB. III. (Moronia.)

LIB. IV. (Lavernia.)

MUNDUS ALTER ET IDEM

TERRA AUSTRALIS

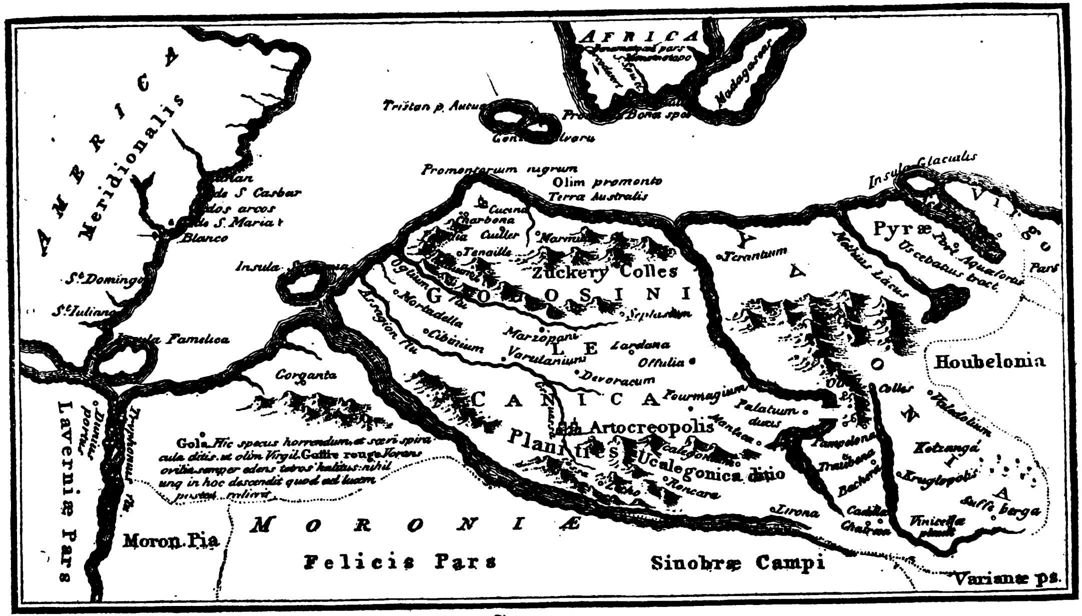
ANTEHAC SEMPER INCOGNITA

LONGIS ITINERIBUS PEREGRINI ACADEMICI NUPERRIME ILLUSTRATA

AUCTORE

MERCURIO BRITANNICO

B



CRAPULIA

Insula di Tristan de Acuña
Insula de Gonçalo Aluares
Benamataxa regnum

ITINERIS INITIUM

MERCURIUS BRITANNICUS NAVIM PHANTASIAM CONSCENDIT, SOLVIT PORTU

[Beroaldus loquitur]

'Mihi certe persuasissimum erit, latere adhuc Senecae tellurem ingentem, nosque, modo si audetis ac satagitis, felicissimos exploratores etiamnum exspectare. Ecce nunc venio, mi orbis, post tot vota, post tot moras; venio, inquam, spe plenus et fiducia; et vel te mundo, vel cadaver hoc tibi, audax impertio. Agite vero, socii, si quis manet adhuc calor priscae virtutis, si qua praeclare merendi ambitio, audete hoc facinus: estote mihi comites itineris, compotes fortunae. Apage frigida illa pectora, quibus nil sapit, nisi quod nihil prae se ferat periculi, nihil gloriae, quibus nullum placet sepulchrum non sua obtectum gleba. "Esuriemus; sitiemus; aegrotabimus; moriemur:" Ignavae voces, indignae philosophis! indignae peregrinis, alterius mundi disquisitoribus, contemptoribus huius! Nihil profecto deest praeter animum. Si viri estis, sumite hunc vobis et erigite: accingite vos ad hoc iter, fortasse iucundum, certe praeclarum, perque multos viarum anfractus recta ducens ad immortalem gloriam. Sin minus sedete domi desides et inglorii. Inveniam ego alios consilii mei fautores sociosque, quibus vos fortassis auspicatissimum coepti huiusce exitum sero invidebitis.'

Dixit; vultuque paulum commotiore nos intuens conticuit Beroaldus. Neque non multum nos movit tam vehemens cordati iuvenis oratio (cuius ego vix clausulam e mille unam numero), simulque rerum novarum ac gloriae sitis. Quid multis? Neque opus est quid hic dubitarit, ille dixerit, fecerit alter, paraverimus omnes seorsum percensere. Diem statuimus: navim conscendimus Phantasiam: solvimus portu; non tamen sine hac conditione humanitatis pariter et officii, ut suos quisque in via salutaret, salutatisque valediceret.

Iamque cum post triduum ad Belgica litora appulissemus, post septimanam ad Aquitanica, surripuere mihi Delphensis villa Drogium, Mons Albanus Beroaldum, utrumque sane invitissimum: meque meorum cachinnis post tantam exspectationem propinandum, vel solivagum viatorem innumeris ignotisque periculis misere obtruserunt.

Neque tamen haec me terruit insperata solitudo. Perrexi alacer; postque biennium Insulis Fortunatis, litore Africano, a tergo relictis, nigellum Crapuliae caput salutavi.

LIBER PRIMUS

CRAPULIA

CAP. I. REGIONIS SITUS

CRAPULIA regio ampla, luculenta; quod ad situm, a septentrione Oceano Aethiopico, ab oriente Loçania et Viraginia, ab austro Moronia Felici, ab occidente palude Tryphonia terminatur: in eadem ipsa orbis parte, in qua monstrosissimus ales RUC, elephantum integrum unguibus suis rapiens deglutiendum, a neotericis geographis depingi solet.

Gleba nimis feraci caeloque nimium benigno fruitur, cuius ego, non sine tacita quadam invidia, saepius miseritus sum, quod incolas non habeat meliores.

Longitudine quidem ad gradum septuagesimum quartum, latitudine vero ad sexagesimum porrigitur. A Capite Bonae Spei undecim gradus distat, totique fere Africae ex adverso iacet.

In duas vulgo provincias tribuitur, Pamphagoniam et Yvroniam: quarum altera magna quidem ex parte eiusdem et longitudinis et latitudinis est, quod ominosum nulli videatur, cum nostra Britannia, altera vero cum utraque Germania. Utraque eidem principi, iisdem legibus subiicitur, nec moribus nec ingenio nec habitu adeo dissimilis.

CAP. II. PAMPHAGONIA. TERRA GULONUM

PAMPHAGONIA triquetra fere est, figura Deltali, non absimilis Aegypto veteri, montosa collibusque obsita

editioribus, solo pinguissimo, ita ut aves, quae confertim huc solent pastus gratia convolare, si per menses tres istic permanserint, prae mera mole saginaque montes nequeant transcendere, quin neque prosequentium manus evadere, neque tantillo tempore cedant pinguedine Ortolanis Italorum.

Quod etiam in Scotia factum novimus, e frondibus deciduis generari anseres, quodque honoratissimi pridem legati nostratis testimonio probatissimum est, in Euroboreali mundi plaga e terra crescere agnellum, caulique innixum, gramen adiacens depasci, quis id istic fieri non sibi facile persuaderi pateretur?

Sed et pisces, qui in isto litore frequentissimi, ita voraces sunt pro more populi locique ingenio ut, hamo subinde iniecto, confluant ubertim, haud secus ac misellae animae ad Charontis cymbam, apud Lucianum, ferroque vel non capti inhaereant extrahique gestiant.

Adde quod portus, qui, si cui alii, huic genti commodissimi sunt, nulli usui inserviant, nisi apportandis recipiendisque eduliis, quae illi superfluis solent pellibus commutare: neque incolis licet interea quicquam exportare, quod palatum quamlibet oblique spectare videatur.

Arbores ibi nullas vidi nisi frugiferas. Ornos, quercus, salices, et huiusmodi plantas steriles et otiosas oderunt, quippe quae nil praeter umbram nudam et inutilem largiantur. Sepes ibi omnes, quod et in Yvronia passim videre est, vitibus consitae.

CAP. III. PRIMA PAMPHAGONIAE PROVINCIA

FRIVIANDAE provincia, ut a proximis ordiamur, nisi peculiari quodam loci ingenio id fit, calidior est,

quam ut veros pariat gulones. Incolae fusca sunt cute, pilisque retortis, neque tam molem aut numerum quam delicias quaerunt.

In ipso promontorio Terrae Australis, quod nos a colore Nigrum vocabimus (fumosissima enim regio est; partim, propter frequentissimos loci vapores; partim, propter Terrae Del Fogo vicinitatem, quae huic a dextris adiacet), urbs est Cucina, aedificiis satis quidem altis at fuliginosis olidisque constructa.

Celebre hic Omasii divi templum est, molis edepol vastissimae, mille aris ac focis totidem instructum.

CAP. IV. SECUNDA PAMPHAGONIAE PROVINCIA

ADIUNGITUR huic amoenissima pars Pamphagoniae, Tractus Golosinius, dactylis, amygdalisque, ficubus, olivis, malis punicis citreisque coopertus; per quem limpidissimum flumen Oglium tacite discurrit.

Hic Marza-pane, pulchra urbs, alteque turrita et deaurata, sed nimium patens hostibus. Cui imminent Zuckerii Colles, e quorum visceribus dulce nescio quid, albicansque, et durum effodi solet, vix notum saeculo priori, quale veteres ex arundinibus Arabicis Indicisque petierunt. Paucissimos hic videbis aetatis adultae non edentulos, spiritusque foetidissimi.

Seplasium urbecula huic proxima, quae neminem admittit civem praeter solos aromatarios pyxidumque concinnatores, oppidum Viraginiis probe notum, praesertim vero Loçanicis, quae specula crystallina solent horum pastillis et unguentis commutare. Istorum arti favet admodum loci opportunitas et caeli munificentia; totus enim iste tractus, certis temporibus, aromaticis trochiscis, pro more grandinis confertim decidentibus, contegitur, quam ego emanationem eandem puto, quod

ad essentiam pertinet, cum aereo illo melle, quo, verno praesertim tempore, quercus nostrates imbutas saepe vidimus: sola differt crassitudine; nam, ubi mel nostrum guttatim spargitur, incrassantur hi globuli intensiore mediae regionis frigore, et cadendo resultant.

Cap. V

Quinquagesimo quinto gradu incidimus in Planitiem Lecanicam, ipsa Pamphagoniae viscera.

Festino ad regionis totius Metropolin, quae una, sive structurae formam, sive mores populi, sive regulas vivendi, leges desideret quis cognoscere, instar omnium erit cordato lectori.

Cap. VI. Metropolis Pamphagoniae: Moresque Populi

Villae hic paucissimae, ut merito coniiceret istinc viator, pagos omnes a civitatibus devorari.

Urbes non tam multae quam populosae et ingentes, quarum et mater et domina facile audit Artocreopolis.

Fama est saeculo priore duas fuisse civitates celeberrimas, Artopolin et Creatium, quae de principatu diu multumque contendebant. Artopolis vetustatem prae se ferebat. Creatium splendorem iactavit, amoenitatem et potentiam. Coacto tandem concilio procerum omnium suffragiis vicit Creatium. Scilicet illa est huius aetatis iniquitas, ut quanquam caput ipsi iam olim mihi incanuerit nive senectutis, simplici tamen vetustati nihil censeat tribuendum, prae superba ac praecoci novitate. Illa altera, iam prorsus neglecta, consenuit ut nunc ne rudera quidem aut vestigia cernas tam magnificae urbis.

Urbs non tam elegans quam magna, munita satis fossa quidem lata et profunda perennis aquae, quae et omnes fere urbis plateas interluit; in qua mille cernas aequaliter divisa piscium vivaria, cui etiam cygni, anates, mergi, ardeolae, querquedulae, et quotquot aqua nutrit alites, supernatant.

Haec autem fossa Gruessa dicitur. Muros illi ministrat duplices benignior laniena, ex ossibus pecorum, quae mactantur indies, ita dispositis ut maiora tibicinum loco totam molem sustineant, minora deinde superstruantur, minima vero medium in locum coarctentur, omniaque caemento ex ovorum albuminibus confecto compingantur miro artificio.

Aedes nec pulchrae, nec, pro aliarum urbium more, altius constructae. Gradus non curant, non ferunt cives: partim ob ascendendi taedium, partim, ubi praesertim, quod solent, probe potarint, ob descendendi periculum. Illae omnes latioribus bestiarum scapulis tegularum loco affabre contectae.

Urbes eorum nullos agnoscunt cives nisi qui mensam spectant quadantenus. Agricolae, fabri, molitores, lanii, in municipiis habitant, qui tamen ubi ad certam ventris molem excreverint, promoventur in civitatem; in quam nemo admittitur primitus, praeter coquos, pistores, caupones et gravissimos urbis senatores: qui quidem non, ut alibi, propter prudentiam aut divitias aut prolixiorem barbam, sed propter abdominis mensuram, quotannis ritu solenni eliguntur; et quo quis magis crescit illo provehitur altius: ita quosdam vidi ab infimae et obscurissimae urbeculae moenibus, suo quidem merito, nobiliore donatos civitate, tandemque in urbium celeberrima, senatoria dignitate auctos; qui tamen, ubi vel morbo (quod saepe fit) vel aetate, statuto

macilentiores evaserint, una cum carne pristinum honorem amiserunt.

Plateae, quod in tam incuriosa urbe mirabar maxime, stratae marmore, tum quod, uti coniectabam, paulo laboriosius sit, neque prorsus careat periculo, ob inaequalitatem lapidum, pedes altius elevare, tum uti sellae senatoriae facilius promoveantur: neque enim pedibus unquam, aut equis, aut lecticis, ponderis causa, forum petunt, vel publica convivia, sed sellis quibusdam amplissimis, rotularum quatuor gyris, hac illac trahi solent; praesertim hoc modo domum sedilibus suis affixi nutantes spumantesque reducuntur.

Ad quatuor urbis portas totidem invicem indies sedent senatores ('Buscadores' appellant), intrantes et exeuntes quosque sedulo exploraturi, exeuntes quidem num forte ieiuni prodire ausint, quod ex ventris distensione facillime coniiciunt (reque iam comprobata reos duplici cena multant), intrantes vero quid secum ferant reduces: nec enim licet cuiquam aut non pleno ventre exire aut redire non plena manu.

Singulis mensibus, quod ex legis praescripto illis non hercle reluctantibus indicitur, stata agitant convivia, quibus praesto sint oportet omnes urbis senatores, de publicis negotiis finito iam prandio (nec enim licet impranso cuiquam ferre suffragium) deliberaturi. Pythonos-Come praetorio nomen est. Sedem suam quisque novit. Ubi postquam se vino calidissimo et acrioribus condimentis paraverint, suo quisque ordine discumbunt. Cupedia delicatiora in prima mensa semper apponuntur; stultum enim putant optima ferculorum non maximo appetitu devorare. Nec illis licet, quod nobis usitatissimum est, apros, oves, capras, agnos varias in partes dissectos apponere; sed, quod a veteri-

bus forte Romanis didicerunt, integra animalia machinis quibusdam patinariis, quales apud Petronium legisse memini, sudantes ministri apportant. Ante sex horas nemo surgit sine piaculo; diu enim et paulatim esitant bibuntque, ob eandem plane causam, qua fretus ille olim famosissimus heluo collum sibi gruinum optasse fertur. Discedendi vero tempus hoc modo metiuntur: ostium habent in praetorio, satis vel amplissimo ieiuni hominis abdomini accommodatum, per cuius angustias intrant adventantes convivae: illac tentat quisque finitis iam epulis exire; si haeret, aliorsum emittitur; quod si aeque facile ac pridem ieiunus evaserit, moram illi imperat Morum Magister, et introductum denuo quamlibet invitum cogit discumbere, donec exeundo non sit.

Hortos ibi habent multorum profecto iugerum sed invenustos. In quibus frustra es, si exspectas areolarum nitelam et ordinem aut pulcherrima florum pigmenta; consita hic potius cernes omnia raphanis, allio, melonibus, quos hinc petiit lautior Italia.

> Illic videres frutice nobili caules,
> Et utrumque porrum, sessilesque lactucas,
> Pigroque ventri non inutiles betas.

Sed et Ptochaeum hic publicum est, in quo quotquot hydropem, aut podagram, aut asthmaticam passionem edendo ac bibendo contraxerint de publico aluntur. Sed qui edentuli iam facti sunt prae senio, vel temeraria et incauta masticatione, in Sorboniam Insulam relegantur.

Habet quidem, mancipiorum instar, vernas plurimos quisque ditiorum, agris hortisque colendis vilioribusque officiis deputatos; qui tamen ubi ad iustam magnitudinem pervenerint donantur libertate.

Si quis e nobilissimis regni proceribus crapula interierit, is demum (totus e selectissimis dapibus conflatus) servis propinatur deglutiendus, neque fas est tot delicias perdere.

Viri ad miraculum crasso corpore obesoque, neque ille dignus est quem salutes, cuius mentum non ad medium usque pectus propendeat. Nec aliter se habent feminae, quarum formam Italae aliquantulum, sed maxime omnium Barbaricae, imitatae sunt.

Nudi fere omnes incedunt; neque vestis illis curae. Solis magistratibus quique notae melioris togis uti licet, ex illorum pecorum coriis, quae soli suis ipsorum faucibus vorare uno accubitu potuerunt. Ante pectora modo, iuxta Virgilianum illud, 'sola ferunt tonsis mantilia villis'; quibus, ne quid pereat, guttulas decidentes excipiant oraque abstergeant: illa vero usu nimio leviora an nigriora sint, vix iudicarit oculatissimus spectator.

Tardissimo sunt ingenio et ad omnes scientias ineptissimi; qui tamen quot curant artes callent.

Scholae tantum illic aperiuntur popinatoriae, in quibus omnis iuventus edendi, bibendi, scindendique scientia statim ab infantia erudiri solet; quibus Archisilenius quidam, exquisitissimus heluo, tunc temporis praeficiebatur; praelegitque, grammaticae loco, fragmina quaedam Apiciana. Instar bibliothecae, publicum est cantharorum repositorium, in quo omnes scyphorum ordines gradusque per certas classes disponebantur. Pocula, fercula libri sunt, minora tironibus, adultis maiuscula: huic cyathus, triens illi, alteri sextarius, gallina huic, illi anser, tertio agnus, apponitur aut perna. Neque unquam feriandi datur licentia donec totum quisque pensum absolverit. Quod si qui septenni

ingluvie parum profecerint, exsulant illico in Famelicam Insulam, quin et huc relegantur medici et quisquis diaetam cuiquam praescripserit.

Quisquis aegrotat, quantumvis refragante Asclepiade, radiculam edit, quod iubet Celsus, et paulum calidae imbibit, vomitat, et purgatur illico.

Ferina caro maximis ibi in deliciis, quam tamen venatione captare nequeunt; retibus tantum ac laqueis damas ad se ultro venientes implicant. Sed et suem animalium omnium et utilissimum reputant et optimum, fortasse ob quandam morum similitudinem, quod norunt mensae soli a natura comparatum.

Si quis ad putredinem usque vel tantillum cibi apud se servarit, statim religatur ad palum, excepto quod ferinam licet reponere, donec lanugine quadam obducatur; et, quod vix prae nautea memorare possum, caseum vulgo tam diu servant, dum totus in vermiculos resolvatur, et tum demum, viva animalcula paulo sacchari adspersa, nimis avide vorant delicatissimi epulones; quem sane pessimum morem demiror Germanos inferiores istinc mutuatos.

Cap. VII. Bella Pamphagonum

Cum duplice quidem hoste Pamphagones bellum semper gerunt, Insularibus Famelicis sive Hambriis, et Frugioniis.

Narrant historiae Hambrios, inito cum Larciniis foedere, terram hanc invasisse saepius, semel vero vicisse, quo tempore incolae sil is et caveis quibusdam subterraneis misere sese abdiderunt, donec loci numina, precibus illorum votisque tandem commota, novam gentem suis ipsorum faucibus interemissent; tantum

enim ipsi post tam subitam mutationem ingurgitarunt, ut morbis inde contractis ad unum omnes intra triennium ultro perierint.

Saepe etiam, sed frustra, pedem hic suum figere tentarunt incolae veteres, Frugionii, qui tamen uti fortuna deteriorem plerumque in partem vergit, nimium felici Pamphagonum successu superati sunt.

Ad bellum prodeunt, anteriore quidem parte (nec enim se possunt fuga liberare) coriis bovillis, pellibusque lanigerae setigeraeque pecudis, villisque caprinis induti, ut armentum tibi aliquod a longe intuenti adaquatum duci videretur. Verubus furcisque culinariis armati fere omnes; sunt tamen qui balistas arcusque e boum maximorum costis gerant.

Yvrones, nati magis ad bellum, mutuas, ubi opus est, istis suppetias ferunt, sine quorum opportunis auxiliis Pamphagones proculdubio diu antehac succubuissent.

Cap. VIII. Ucalegonium, urbs libera

Sed adhuc intacta mihi, non tacenda tamen, Ucalegonium, libera civitas, ditionis amplissimae, in ultimis Planitiei Lecanicae finibus, Moroniam versus, constituta; qua nullam ostentat Pamphagonia vel magis antiquam vel stupendam magis; cuius, uti fertur, cives quovis monacho feliciorem vitam degunt; quippe suppetit istis, quicquid usui esse possit, abunde.

Inprimis, munitissima est ipso situ loci planeque inaccessa, ut inanes hostium insidias et incursitationes merito ridere possit; insidet enim altissimae rupi maximeque praecipiti, per milliaria Germanica decem continuatae; per cuius cavam vallem Oysivium, flumen

an stagnum nescio, lentissimo pede serpit. Unicus tantum patet incolis ascendendi locus, via unica, nec illa gradibus quibusdam, uti fieri solet, sinuosis, sed, qui puteorum mos est, demisso fune ac corbe viminea.

Alimentum istis suppeditant aves huic loco peculiares, nec visendae alias. Gutiges vocant accolae, fulicis non absimiles, idque triplici modo: nam, praeter carnem suam et ovorum congeriem, maxima piscium copia, prolis enutriendae gratia, nidos suos instruunt indies, fereque obruunt; quin et foco perenni inserviunt aggesta istarum nidis virgulta. Quid ultra desideres? etiam plumis mollissimaque harum lanugine lectos sibi conferciunt cives.

Pars interior vitem producit generosissimam, laetamque segetem; nec quid aliud est, quod Ucalegones vel non habent, vel non curant.

Hic ergo incuriosissime agit aetatem populus: cenant, dormiunt, surgunt, prandent, recumbunt. Exsulant, lege Sybaritica, non modo Galli omnes, sed et omne genus artificum; agricolas enim soli hic agunt porci, quod antiquitus factum ab Aegyptiis, nec aliis est opus. Sunt tamen ditioribus ministri: quorum alter expergiscentis oculos aperit lenta manu, alter edenti ventulum facit flabello, alter frusta hiantis ori immittit; alter cingulum solvit nectitque: domino sat est ingestum ori cibum manducare, digerere.

Sub Ucalegonii praesidio delitescunt et aliae urbes, iisdemque fruuntur privilegiis, Lirona et Roncara, nisi quod fere semper dormiunt cives, et, quod de ursis Plinius, tam gravi somno premuntur, ut ne vulneribus quidem excitari queant; mirumque in modum hoc veterno pinguescunt.

Cap. IX. Leges Regni

Pythonos-come praetorium, profecto amplissimum et fenestris undique patentissimum, in ipso propylaei frontispicio, aureis literis scriptas exhibet sacras legum tabulas, in hanc fere sententiam :—

1. Monositia scelus esto.

2. Integras quatuor horas quisquis a somno ieiunaverit et defraudaverit genium, bis cogatur cenare.

3. Ore iam pleno, recto digito respondisse sat esto.

4. Laesae maiestatis reus fame pereat: culpae levioris dente mulctator.

5. Coquorum quisquis ita male tractaverit obsonium ut edendo non sit, palo publico suffigatur: iuxta quae appendatur caro semicruda vel semiustulata, donec misertus quis famelicus spectatorum totam comederit.

6. Quisquis, dum cingulo tentatur, spiritum continuerit, inhabilis ipso facto redditor; et per totum diem ieiunus carceri damnator, ita quidem cancellatus, ut reliquos proceres possit epulantes contueri (quod supplicium nonnullis fuit capitale).

7. Quantum quisque comederit, commensalis hebdomadatim ad praetorem deferto ; ut si praescripto minus absolverit poenas, quibus dignus est, luat.

Nummis non utuntur; neque enim tanti faciunt mortua haec et insipida metalla ; sed, quod antiquitus factum docet Aristoteles, sola mercium commutatione venditiones emptionesque rerum peragunt. Ita duo passeres sturno, sturni duo turdo, duo turdi gallina, gallinae duae ansere, duo anseres agno, duo agni vitulo, vituli duo capro, capri duo vacca valere solent: quod et in oleribus piscibusque fit, stato quodam pretio: nempe id unum curant aediles, ne quis

aut malas merces obtrudat emptori aut debito plus exigat.

CAP. X. RELIGIO POPULI

IOVEM horrent quod, illo tonante, vinum acescat, et quod imbre intempestivo fruges suffocet.

Tempori Deo, ut rerum omnium edacissimo, aedes illic vidi structas eleganter, in quibus Saturnus, filiorum suorum tumulus, arte mira caelatur.

Sacra faciunt Genio Loci, cuius fere solius agnoscunt numen; qui forma maximi voracissimique alitis (RUC appellant incolae) conspicuum se praebet quotannis, exspectaturus suorum vota. Huic illi crudas offerunt hecatombas, hoc modo:—

Vasta planities Lecanica est, ab australi parte montibus undique circumcincta. Huc convolant certo die incolae ad unum omnes, ducuntque secum innumeram vim omnis generis pecorum, iumentorum, alitum. Elephantos, rhinocerotes, camelos, quos in hunc diem saginant, boves procerissimos, apros, oves, capras, quin et aves, quotquot sunt, nudas atque deplumes, quasique includunt in spatiosissimam hanc caveam. Ipsi per montium latera, velut theatri alicuius gradus ordine dispositi, flexis genibus exspectant sui numinis adventum.

Tandem, ingenti clangore ac confusissimo strepitu et ronco, longe conspicias sacrum alitem, adunco rostro, falcatis unguibus, oculis micantibus, mira caterva harpyiarum, corvorum, vulturum, accipitrum undique stipatum. Advolant horrendo stridore, et iam ad instar densae nubis vallem subiacentem numero et pennarum umbra tegunt, solemque et caelum adimunt. Ter circumvolant planitiem, dum incolae exclamant, precantur, tremunt, gratulantur.

Dux avium animadvertit sibi praedam et ex toto agmine seligit quicquid palato maxime arriserit. Nunc duos boves, nunc elephantum rapit. Dein statim alites reliqui, pro suo quisque appetitu, in reliquum agmen irruunt; hunc vitulo, illum agno, apro alium, alium ansere vel cygno videas onustum. Quo subinde facto, omnes, non sine canora populi acclamatione, avolant et intuentium oculos effugiunt.

Quicquid superest, quod sane plurimum ut sit necesse est, ut illo ipso die a populo istic discumbente consumatur praecipit pietas; quo sic se nimium replent, ut per dies fere quadraginta carnem fastidiant, et exinde piscibus vescantur, cum ut se recreent aliquantulum tanta ferculorum varietate, tum ut eo acriore animo carnem diu neglectam aggrediantur.

CAP. XI. ELECTIO MAGNI DUCIS

FESTINO ad palatium Magni Ducis, quo me duxit meus Genius feliciter, illo ipso die quo novus princeps, pro more regni, creabatur.

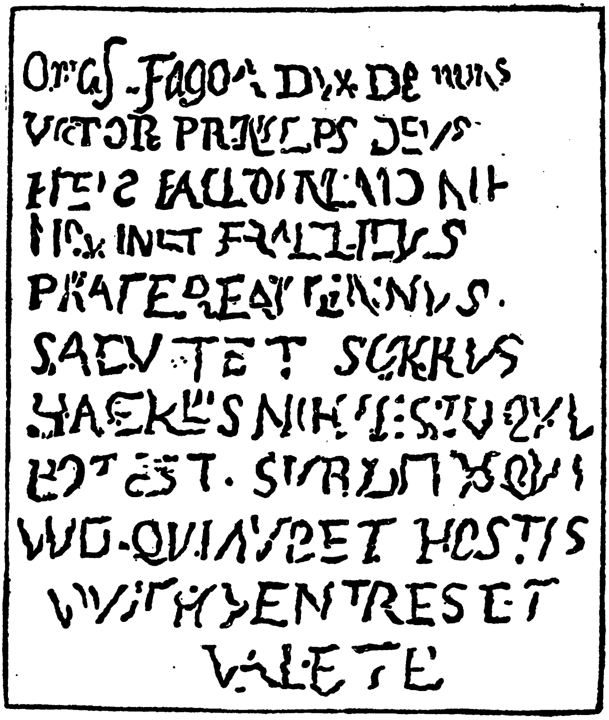
In isthmo plane medio inter utramque provinciam sita est arx longe augustissima, quam ferunt olim struxisse Omasium quendam gigantem, vastae molis, parem illi, quicunque fuit, hominis monstro, cuius duos dentes maxillares e puteo quodam Cantabrigiensi effossos vidi, vix humano capite minores.

Scilicet hic primus regionem hanc, olim sub Frugionae ditione positam, subegit, eiecit priores incolas, novos populos dedit et iura nova. Cuius animam putant monstrosissimi alitis formam errore Pythagorico induisse, eumque quotannis hoc nomine, uti diximus, stato die venerantur.

Non secus iste a misella plebecula ac Mahumetes a suis Turcis ubique colitur. Hic, in spatioso arcis atrio, cernas monumentum huius memoriae sacrum, statuam visendae altitudinis, iuxtaque tumulum, in quo signaturas quasdam vidi, sed invida vetustate ita corrosas, ut non facile sensum aut verba eliceres; iuxta illud Ovidii :

——— sed longa vetustas
Destruit, et saxo longa senecta nocet.

Sic se habebant liturarum reliquae :—



Ego sic censeo restituendas: penes lectorem esto iudicium:—

OMASIUS FAGONIAE DUX, DOMINUS, VICTOR, PRINCEPS, DEUS HIC IACEO: NEMO ME NOMINET FAMELICUS, PRAETEREAT IEIUNUS, SALUTET SOBRIUS: HERES MIHI ESTO QUI POTEST, SUBDITUS QUI VULT, QUI AUDET HOSTIS. VIVITE VENTRES ET VALETE.

Haec regia Ducis est, quem ille primus legislator voluit non certo, ut alibi, imperio frui, sed anxio semperque mutabili.

Sic ergo se habet Ducis electio. Quotannis instituitur solenne certamen, quod quidem non lanceis, aut curribus, aut remis, sed dentibus peragi solet: ubi qui vicerit, praeter coronae pampineae honorem, regni Seneschallus, Duci proximus, exinde salutatur.

Finito certamine, surgit quisque ac tangens sacrum Omasii tumulum Bacchum iurat et Saturnum et ipsos Omasii manes se absque fraude ac dolo malo negotium hoc esse tractaturum.

Tandem prodit novus Seneschallus, cingulum ferens aureum, gemmis probe stipatum, immensae quidem longitudinis. Sacram Zonam Imperii vocant indigenae, cui verbum intextum animadverti, 'SI NIHIL ULTRA:' qua se primus omnium induit dux prior, notatque abdominis sui mensuram; sequuntur hunc, suo quisque loco, proceres reliqui: quicunque vero cinctorium istud, non distento ventre nec retento spiritu, sic urgere potest, ut altiore adhuc foramine opus videatur, maximo acclamantis populi applausu Dux Crapuliae salutatur. Cui statim regius pocillator, flexis genibus, amphoram

porrigit amplissimam, monetque populo suo propinet salutem. Is vase arrepto apertoque contionem habet ad populum, si potest congruam, sin minus blandam certe ac benevolam. Cui ego et aurem adhibui et animum, sed, quae illis gutturalis locutio, sonum horrui, sensum non intellexi; summam percontanti sic reddidit interpres:—Ad populum se convertit, suavissima oratione, Omasium sancte iurans libertates se nostras esse propugnaturum, promoturum negotia, hostes fugaturum, secuturum consilia, foturum studia, vota suscepturum, laxaturum gulas, mensuras ampliaturum, denique quales sumus servaturum, facturum quales esse desideramus. Dein Fami, Abstinentiae, Diaetae, Malae Cervisiae, Macilentiae, hostem se acerrimum professus est, iuravitque denuo neminem se praeside ieiunaturum impune, neminem ingratiis graecaturum. 'Quare,' inquit, 'agite, per sanctam Saturitatem, estote semper hilares et, quando potestis, obsequentes; et ita suaviter intret tutoque exeat pulchellus iste cyathus,' quo dicto vinum lentius ebibit, fundoque vasis inverso labrum pollici pro more applicat, 'ut ego vos semper ebrios, saturos, fortunatos cupio.'

Populus, laeta voce, caelum implet ingeminatque; 'Cagastrius,' sic enim illi nomen, 'augustissimus Crapuliae Imperator, vivat, regnet, crescat!'

Insignia regni statim illi tradita, struthiocamelus ferrum vorans, cum verbo 'Digere et Impera'; et denique, pro fascibus gladiove aut sceptro cultellum una cum doliolo aureo in manus ipsi dedit Seneschallus, et solenni verbo dixit 'Utere et fruere.'

Praetereo lubens struices quas illic vidi hac nocte patinarias, montes carnis, vini torrentes. Id unum silere nequeo, compita omnia nocte hac, ita strata fuisse

vivis ebriorum cadaveribus ut victorum hostium castra solent post maximam stragem.

Cap. XII. Insula Famelica seu Terra d'Hambre

Excidit nobis Insulae Famelicae mentio.

Terra est petraea, montosa, infecunda, nuda, arenosa. Arbores hic aliquot, sed decorticatae, calvae; quae nec fructum ferant nec frondes: quin neque flos nec gramen, quod alibi virescit iniussum, uspiam hic crescunt.

Veris hiemisque vices nescit solum exsucum et plane demortuum; nescio an herbas frondesque primulum enascentes carpant vorentque avidissimi indigenae.

Incolarum nemo sedet hic volens, sed exsilio e sua terra eiectus. Hi omnes colore sunt fusco et subpallido; cute dura, contracta et elephanti more hiulca; omnium quos sol videt macilentissimi.

Videbis hic alium muscis insidiantem, vermiculis alium; nec desunt qui terrae cutem radunt cultello ut abditas quaerant herbarum radiculas. Quin et sibi mutuo, ubi licuerit, praedae sunt, nec quem liberat advenam novitium, nisi vel robur vel macilentia.

Fabri ferrarii fere sunt omnes: quanquam et Pamphagones philosophos huc omnes ac medicos relegant, et Hispani omne genus libertorum.

Terribilis formae bestia per huius insulae deserta passim oberrat. 'Nuchtermagen' vocant, sine capite; quae horrendissimo latratu caelum implet: quem sonum qui semel duodecim horarum spatio non audierit surdescit illico; ter vero qui audierit nec quid praedae obiecerit ante horas duodecim moritur.

Alia hic animalia praeter lupos et Cercopithecos, caudis aliquantulum curtos, nulla vidi.

YVRONIA

ALTERA CRAPULIAE PROVINCIA

CAP. I. INGENIUM POPULI

YVRONIAM aggredior, cuius nemo accuratam a me descriptionem exspectet; neque enim ausus sum illorum urbes invisere, donec iam obtenebresceret, cum iam cives somno vinoque essent sepulti.

Quid metuerim mihi rogas; neque hoc invidebo lectori; Burgomagistrorum largitatem, quibus in more est adventantes quosque hospites nescio quot vini congiis excipere, adventumque illis munificentissime gratulari, publicis impensis ac nomine civitatis: quos ebibant ipsi omnes necesse est, ni ingrati, et, quod peius est, reipublicae hostes haberi malint.

Regio est aliquanto maior Pamphagonia, tantoque intemperantior quanto illa opulentior. Latitudine utramque Germaniam vel adaequat, vel sane superat.

Nulla regio est ubi vel uberius proveniant uvae vel felicius; adeo ut, quae singulis Europaeis gentibus propriae sunt, Germaniae albiores et tenuissimae, Galliae rubicundae pauloque fortiores, Hispaniae colore medioxumae, virtute generosissimae, omnes istic abunde crescant.

Temperie aliquantulum a Pamphagonibus discrepant: illi calido et sicco delectantur plurimum; hi calido et

humido: illi proinde culinarii et furvi; hi cellularii et rufi, Crapuliani a vicinis ioco nuncupati. Neque minus ingenio: tanto enim Yvrones illis disertiores sunt, quanto magis impudici. Ineunte quidem aetate, plerique ingeniosissimi sunt; provectiore vero, et praesertim decrepita, ita obliviosi ut vix sui nominis meminerint.

Cap. II. Yvronia tributa in suas partes

Continet illa in se multas urbes egregias. Hic enim imprimis occurrit mihi Pampinola, vel Ampelona, viculus quintuplex, qui per Olmios se Colles pulchre diffundit, et usque ad Traubenam urbeculam, pro lateritiae materiae colore rubicundam, porrigitur.

Ima in valle, quae Torcolia dicitur, Licoris elegantissimi fluminis nativum cubile est, per cuius amoenissimas ripas, plurimas vidi civitates, hac illac undiquaque sparsas, non sine prudentissimo delectu fundatorum, Beacheram, Krugtopolin, Chitraeam, Cadillam ligneo muro circumdatam. Reliquus sane orbis, quaqua patet, flumen huic uni conferendum nullum habet: Danubius, Tamesis, Volga, Tiberis, Sequana, prae isto plane sordent; nam, praeter limpidissimorum taciteque labentium fluctuum lascivos errores, aqua dulcissimi saporis est, quae nec optimo novit vino cedere, nec mellitis Turcarum poculis.

Cap. III. Zouffenberga, Metropolis Yvroniae, descripta, et Yvronum habitus moresque

Zouffenberga, ignoto mihi nomine nisi quod sonum Germanicum prae se ferre videbatur, urbs valde celebris, et emporium situs beneficio commodissimum.

Ex orientali parte doliorum aggeribus probe cincta est; quorum etiam costis domunculae omnes obteguntur.

In ipso portae vestibulo sita est a mane ad vesperam, e non violando legis praescripto, amphora praegrandis. Poculum Hospitale sua lingua vocant cives: cuius ansae insculptum est vetus illud, 'AUT BIBAS AUT ABEAS.' Quisquis ingreditur aut totam ebibit aut sistitur magistratui rationem contumaciae redditurus.

Superne sculpta vidi urbis insignia, hirudinem nudo pedi inhaerentem, cum verbo iuxta posito, 'PLENA QUIESCO.'

Hic ego, perquam certe opportune, conveni hospitem iam urbem ingressurus, hominem peregrinum, gente Loçanicum. Is me sub vespera clanculum introduxit ac multa docuit quae ipse nullus deprehendissem.

Aedificiorum et materia et structura non absimilis Pamphagonicis, nisi quod anterior pars domorum vite continua sic prorsus obducitur, ut, ni undiquaque penderent tabernarum insignia, profecto in media te vinea putares obambulare: spectaculum, hercle, non iniucundum.

Nudi incedunt incolae, nisi quod omnium tempora pampineis corollis adumbrantur: cute tamen mire depicta, veterum Britannorum more, huius quidem centauri, illius tragelaphi, alterius columbae alitis bibacissimi. Est et quem cernas amphorae forma tam artificiose superinductum, ut brachiis lateri incurvatis vivam iurares amphoram.

Ardebat mihi animus publicum convivandi morem, clam civibus, intueri. Cui demum annuit hospes: quanquam non sine plurimis, iisque seriis periculorum praemonitionibus, morumque documentis: quibus ego probe

instructus ad praetorium, ubi convivia solent agitari sub noctem, una cum fido duce, me contuli.

Confluunt discumbuntque, eodem plane more quo Pamphagones prius, nisi quod istic plus poculorum observavi, ferculorum minus. Vase duplici stipatur quisque ex utroque latere.

Initio quidem libant Baccho, communi deo, non illo more quo Romani olim, paulo vini diffuso humi, sed longe religiosiore. Iuxta summum mensae Bacchi statua erigitur, tenentis dextra quidem ingentem crateram, dum, prae nimio pondere, quod Virgilius olim, fessae subvenit laeva sorori. Huic sacerdos, supplicum convivarum nomine, cadum vini (neque enim minus capit) iugiter infundit. Haec autem illis clepsydra est, moderando convivio: postquam enim is egerere desierit, istis ingerere religio est.

Dein salsamenta non unius generis apponuntur, placentae salitae, aleculae, et salibus exesae chalcides, pernae plusquam Westphalae radices carduorum silvestrium, anchoviae siti proritandae.

Tum statim plena circumvolant pocula, sonantque vacua, ut vix demum statueres impletane fuerint ut evacuarentur illico, an exhausta ut implerentur.

Praebibiturus alteri solenni cantiuncula illum provocat; dein, dextris arctius coniunctis concussisque vehementius, poculoque ori eius fere admoto, rem aggreditur: et post multas interspirationes remissosque spiritus et blandas sermocinationes ansam poculi non deserit donec totum epotarit. Pari modo respondet alter.

Mensa secunda ferculis non ita magnis vel opiparis instruitur, quam etiam nova potione contemperare solent.

Demum et tertia rarissimo fruticum apparatu pulchre

instauratur; qua fere finita, mappaque iam provoluta, magister caerimoniarum clara voce 'GESUNDHEITS' ter praeconatur.

Quo sono sciolus ego dimissam putavi turbam, discessionemque meditatus, movi pedem: quum, manicas mihi leniter vellens, hospes, 'Hui, tam cito,' inquit, 'somniculose spectator, vix dum incepto convivio? En tibi ut non languido cursu defluat Bacchi clepsydra: mane paulum, et scenae huius catastropham patienter exspecta.' Parui, stetique.

Tum unus e convivis, exuta corolla, flexisque genibus, velut vota facturus, sextarium arripit; et 'Salutem,' inquit, 'Cagastrio potentissimo Crapuliae Archiduci.' Bibit, anhelat, respirat, eructat, sermocinatur, donec, post certa quaedam intervalla totque haustus quot nomini suo literae, fundum inverterit.

Sequitur a summo quisque, iisdemque poculo, facto, et gestu fidum se comprobat civem ac benevolum, quodque mavult, strenuum potatorem.

Assurgit statim alter et 'Bene vos,' inquit, 'bene nos, bene celeberrimam et augustissimam Zouffenbergam' clareque interim ructat incurvato genu, bibit, ebibit; nec quis audet non sequi.

Tandem cum una aeque pocula potavit quisque, quod splenem mihi movit maxime, post haec seria, ordine suo poetam agit unusquisque, musis omnibus invitis, solius Bacchi numine aemulus, scilicet, antiqui moris, cuius meminit Plutarchus, cantilenam quisque suam modulatur. Instar lyrae erat poculo insonans cultellus: et pulsatum est, edepol, harmonice. Alter amicam suam laudavit, alter Dionysi virtutem praedicavit, ut succurrerit mihi statim illud vetus Laberii:

Ebriulati mentem hilarem accipiunt.

Alter, falso carmine, in absentem lusit; omnes numeris, ut mihi videbatur, plane Anacreonticis.

Interim, dum haec fiunt, quot ora hominum tot discrepantes affectus conspexisses: hunc, prae mero amore, socio allacrimantem; illum, oscula libantem proximo; alium, in risus immodicos solutum; alium, devota mente, Baccho provolutum; alium, cui poculum non citius allatum est, stomachantem iurantemque centena milia diabolorum myriadum.

Ab initio autem convivii, quoniam ita lubrica sunt plerique memoria ut officii sui facile obliviscantur, adsidet paulo altior notarius publicus, AUFZEICHNER, qui haustus quosque in tabellas velut acta publica refert, quid quis, cui propinaverit, sedulo describit, finitaque cena, modo quis auscultando fuerit, recitat:

Trinkenius,	Bibulo	tres congios.
Drollius,	Biberio	totidem.
Zaufenius,	Saturioni	semicadum etc

Perlecto iam catalogo, clepsydraque exhausta, 'Illud vero unum,' inquam ego, 'paulo sollicitiorem me habet, qui isti commode deducendi sint domum.' 'Facile id fiet,' respondet hospes. 'Vides funes illos qui tot ferreis annulis istic in foro alligantur? Hos cautiores ministri, quibus ante finitas epulas poculum libare piaculo est, vix etiam sibimet ausi confidere, foribus herilibus affixos, novum Ariadnes filum secuti, recta domum una cum sua mandra remeant.' 'Sed quid si quis funem interea moverit loco?' Subrisit ille; 'Et quenquam putas hoc noctis,' inquit, 'ita agere excubias? Novimus tamen hoc factum aliquando. Tum is et domum petit et uxorem non suam.'

Cap. IV. Equites Aurei Dolii, Legesque Loci

In praetorio etiam urbis suspensum vidi aureum illud dolium, quod equitibus huiusce ordinis nomen dare solet; nam qui ter istud sobrius siccaverit eques exinde creatur a Duce, donaturque torquato insigni dignitatis.

Neque contemnenda sunt horum equitum privilegia; ubicunque enim sunt et mensis dominantur et tabernis. Vinum cuiuscunque generis gratiis afferri iubent et modum cuique praescribunt potandi.

Hi in omni solenni convivio, ut gladiatores olim Romani ensibus, poculorum numero contendunt; quique plura necdum ebrius exhauserit victor evadit triumphatque serio. Ebrietatis autem iudicium hinc peti solet: qui protensum digitum lucernae ardentis flammulae recta potest immittere, quicquid praeterea dixerit egeritve, sobrius habetur.

Habe demum, Lector, Zouffenbergae, sed et Yvroniae totius leges; risumque, si potes, tene.

Propinanti respondeat quisque eodem poculo modoque quo est provocatus: qui secus faxit biduum sitiat.

Pocula semper vel plena sint vel vacua: dimidiata qui vel apposuerit minister, vel conviva tulerit, reus esto laesae societatis.

Ebrium qui sobrius percusserit, intestabilis sit; qui sobrium ebrius, absolvatur.

Quisquis ebrium sobrius spoliaverit, vino interdicatur in perpetuum; qui interfecerit, siti pereat.

Qui siccam salutem precatus fuerit Crapuliae Imperatori, laesae maiestatis damnetur.

Rectilinearis gressus a cena, scelus esto.

Quisquis triduo in urbe manserit, Baccho sacrificet.

Qui vinum aqua miscuerit, ad caninam mensam damnator.

Qui Bacchum iuraverit, nec servaverit fidem, intestabilis esto.

Qui poculo alterum petierit iratus, et vel quid vini effuderit vel vas ipsum fregerit, proximo die poculis et manum et labra abstineto.

Cap. V. Exsequiae Burgomagistri. Bacchi Sacrificium

Illa ipsa nocte, quae testes nos habuit convivii, quidam e burgomagistris, cuius aedes in altiore colliculo sitae erant, e fenestra excidit; quam is, parum sui compos nec bene palpans, ostium putarat, fractaque cervice statim exspiravit. Cuius exsequias magna cum pompa luctuque celebratas vidi. Pullo se quisque colore tingebat, proque sertis pampineis cupressea induebat. Cadaver impositum non sandapilae, non pyrae, sed dolio semi-pleno iniectum, in puteo vini pleno non tam sepultum quam submersum est; nam, ubi Romanis in more erat pyrae altiori glebas turis, ut loquar cum Lucretio, et omne genus suaveolentium aromatum superinicere, hic urnulam quisque vini infundit tumulo, mortuoque valedicit. Statua illi erecta in medio Bacchi atrio, inscripta illorum lingua hoc carmine:

Non patuere fores: patuit quae nocte fenestra,
Ianua mortis erat, ianua honoris erit.

Biduum ego istic securus mansissem, cum ad me hospes, 'Heus tu,' inquit, 'latuisti probe, hactenus, sed tertium si adhuc diem egeris necesse est Baccho sacri-

fices: illa mihi cura incumbit scilicet, ni in tuam gratiam peierare malim.'

Cui ego, 'Et quis ille mos est, quaeso, cui tam necessario parendum est? Id, si semel cognovero, aut diutius permansurus faciam aut hodierno discessu hoc te metu ac periculo liberabo.'

'Vidisti,' inquit ille, 'heri Bacchi statuam in foro: inde oportet haurias plus quam sat est, donec humi procubueris; tum denique illo ipso in loco provolutus, destillantis adhuc vini imbre, usque dum desierit, proluaris.'

'Sed, amabo, dic mihi serio,' inquam, 'num qui unquam peregrini hoc fecerunt?'

'Ad unum omnes,' inquit ille; 'quidam perquam lubentes, alii etiam invitissimi.'

'Ego vero abeo,' inquam; 'tu modo expedi mihi, sodes, quae secundas teneat e reliquis Yvroniae partibus.'

Zythaeniam ille mihi laudavit, quam alii Pyraeniam vocant, sub ditione Tricongii, e nobilissima familia oriundi; simulque monstrat viam, satis per se facilem, iubetque valere.

Cap. VI. Pyraenia vel Zythaenia, et Peregrinatio ad Sacrum Utrem

Pergo ego iam solus aquilonarem plagam versus, et, a tergo mihi relicto Schaum albido flumine, perveni ad Kotzungam, villam omnium quas vidi teterrimam, olidissimam.

Iamque in ipsis Ponfiniae terminis Validolium salutavi, satis commodam nitidamque; in qua tamen fontem aut fluvium nullum animadverti, ut audio, ne vinum nymphis adulterari possit.

Id unum queror, cuius monitum volo lectorem, ita proficiscenti mihi molesta fuisse pocula, ut cruces Italae et Hispanae solent festinanti viatori; quae ad tertium quemque lapidem sub sacro fornice plena disponebantur, quibus illibatis peregrinanti fas non est illac praeterire. Conveni, tandem, viatorem, vilissimo ac villosissimo sagulo superindutum, fronte ac pedibus nudum.

Ego statim quo tam grandi gradu tenderet percontabar.

Cui ille, 'Peregrinationem,' inquit, 'longam suscepi ad sacrum utrem Schlauchbergae.'

Miratus novum urbis nomen iterque inusitatum, multa rogabam de regionis urbisque situ, de consilii ratione, de utris denique illius virtute; tulique responsum :—

'Schlauchberga urbs est in ultimis fere Pyraeniae finibus et Loçaniae, ab utraque regione celebratissima, in qua, praeter alia religionis monumenta, aedes sunt Bacchi—Capellam Ardentem vocant—ex ardua rupe excisae. E quarum tecto, pyropis aureisque flammulis magnificentius ornato, ut cataractae in nescio quod Indicum mare, guttae perennes fumantis tepentisque liquoris in utrem subiectum continuo fluxu destillant; quem superne ferunt tanta virtute imbutum, ut quisquis pie devoteque ex eo largius hauserit, nunquam deinceps aut ante mediam noctem sitire aut ante meridiem inebriari possit. Id vero utrumque mihi, homini publico, multum facessit negotii, qui neque ad mediam usque noctem dormire possum quin prae nimia siti surgam, neque mane surgo quin ante meridiem gravissimo somno premar ebrius. Hunc ergo in finem, nisi quod paulum aquae libaverim hodie de puro fonte, per triduum hoc siticulosus incedo, ut tanto plus merear

de hoc igneo numine: nec quisquam aut mihi sic amicto, aut meo cuicunque comiti, poculum audet obtrudere importunius.'

Ego amplexus avide oblatum mihi tam opportune privilegium, et comitatum illius et patrocinium obnixius efflagitabam.

Tandem, cum non parum viae garriendo transegissemus, mutatam soli faciem animadvertens, in qua nunc simus regione sciscitor.

Hic inquit, 'Ex quo latam illam paludem traiecimus (Methium designans lacum) tractus est Uscebatius, propior Pyraeniae regio, non aeque culta sed multo felicior nostra Oenotria, sive terrae virtutem sive aeris temperiem spectes.'

Sane populus perquam sordidus et inhumanus, nec nisi ebrius, unquam non ferus et truculentus videbatur: qui tamen mihi, ut superstitiosissimi sunt, comitis tam religiosi causa satis favebant. Primam quidem noctem in publico urbeculae cuiusdam obscurioris xenodochio transegimus, satis pol quiete; hospites enim omnes ebriulatos, somnoque altissimo semimortuos, et comperimus et reliquimus. Reliquas, in quibus nihil tabellis dignum animadverti, volens taceo.

Pervenimus tandem per multas silvas invias longasque paludes ad oppidulum celebre ac frequens, Portum Aquae Fortis.

Ego requiem mihi iam diu pollicitus, 'Qua nunc imus?' inquam; 'num haec spes tua est illa desideratissima Schlauchberga?'

'Non est,' inquit ille; 'sed, quod te recreet aliquantulum, ne ulna quidem terrae metienda restat his pedibus: remis peragetur quod restat, quibus postquam haec obstantia freta feliciter transfretaverimus,

per quieta Pyraeniae litora ad portum optatissimum perveniemus.'

Navim conscendimus; solvimus portu; et iam in mediis fluctibus agitamur.

Sed hic friget mihi etiamnum timidum hoc pectus reminiscenti, quantum nos istic periculum evaserimus. Ecce enim nautas ad unum omnes ebrios planissime suique parum compotes. Hic unus dormit in puppi; alter fato Palinuri remum tractaturus in mare praeceps decidit; cui dum unus et alter frustra opem ferre tentant, casuri et ipsi manibus nostris servati sunt: furit alter, remumque intentat proximo, quod socio amisso non sit opitulatus: cui ille, lacessitus ingeminato verbere, pariter respondet: alterutri se parti adiungunt reliqui: volant hac illac minaces remi, iam in fustes conversi, et nunc non amplius undam sed auram verberant. Victores duo (neque iam plures supererant) in nos irruunt, torve intuentes, nostraque causa haec omnia evenisse clamitant. At nos, quibus pudori visum est a totidem ebriis superari, procumbentium armis instructi, impotentes hostes facile subegimus, armisque spoliatos ligavimus: ipsi nautas egimus: quin et cymba ipsa, quasi non minus ebria, nutabat hac illac, ita ut, nisi siccior nobis venti aura ab Aeolio utre opportunius emissa flavisset et navim plane invitam recta promovisset, hic nos miseri remiges spem omnem una cum cadaveribus nostris obscure sepelissemus, neque unquam religiosus iste comes Bacchi sui utrem invisisset.

Inter navigandum, quod unum silere nequeo, obversabatur oculis nostris, procul a sinistris, insula quaedam alta et nivosa, aliquanto borealior; cuius nomen rationemque petenti responsum est :—

'Illa Glacialis Insula nominatur: quo Bacchus, iam imberbis, ut iratae novercae supercilium fugeret, a patre relegatus est; quem cum inhumanius tractassent, tandemque vi et armis abegissent incolae, iratus pater terram iussit perpetua nive ac tenebris operiri.'

'Sed unde fumus ille, quem a longinquo videmus e montis nivosi cacumine erumpentem?'

'Mons,' inquit, 'Sacer Dionysii, in cuius igneis visceribus expiari ferunt illorum animas, qui nimis sobrie temperanterque vixerint, aut illi manus olim violentas intulerint. Hic scilicet poenas dant infelices umbrae, assidueque cruciantur, donec quis amicorum superstitum Capellam Ardentem inviserit, et ignea illa aqua in tumulum effusa, manes liberaverit.'

Subrisi ego, iam mihi visus cantatissimi illius Purgatorii originem explorasse, ut frustra sit Odilo ille Abbas cum Monachis Cluniacensibus, qui in Aetnaeo Monte istiusmodi animarum expiatorium sexcentis abhinc annis statuerint.

Appulimus tandem urbemque invenimus satis quidem elegantem, sed utribus vasisque coriaceis stratam, tectam. Nec artifices ullos hic vidisse memini, praeter sutores utrarios; ut iam tandem quid de coriis Pamphagonicis fieret satis intellexerim. Cuius rei rationem sic habe: Incolae non mero utuntur, ut Yvrones reliqui, sed aquis quibusdam vino fortissimo commistis, quarum tanta vis est ut fragili hoc vitro contineri nequeant; quapropter thecas sibi huiusmodi comparant, resina piceque firmatissimas.

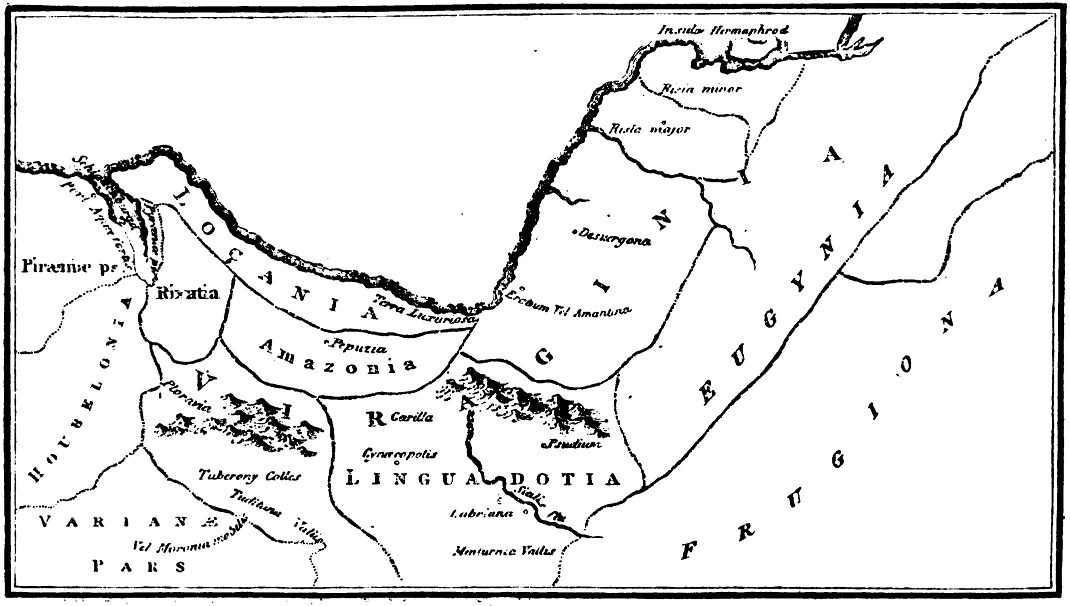
Cives rufi sunt plerique, lippi, iracundi, invidi, suspiciosi, tremente manu, gressu dubio, et, quod me terruit maxime, meras flammas et bibunt et spirant:

quantum enim non hic aquae aut tenuissimae cervisiae, tantum isti huius calidissimi liquoris infundunt.

Ego igitur qui modo aqua periclitabar, nunc mihi magis ab incendio metuebam. Comitem ergo meum Baccho suo supplicantem, praecordiis meis longe melius consulturus, deserui.

Iamque dum per extremas Loçaniae oras reditum meditabar, visurus Houbeloniam, tertiam Yvroniae regionem, ecce me subito adorta est armata vis Viraginensium, cinxit, cepit, rapuitque miserrimum erronem, per immensum iter, ad caput regni Gynaecopolin.

Nolo tamen aegrius ferre lectorem, quod intacta mihi hoc casu remaneat Yvroniae pars reliqua: nam, ut mihi narravit nuperus comes, et haec omnium ignobilissima est, et parum discrepat a ceteris, nisi quod Houbeloniis minus generosa ebrietas est, magisque beluina.


Insulæ Hermaphrod.
Rixia minor
Rixia major
Desurgana
Ercdum vel Amantina
Terra Luxuriosa
LOCANIA
VIRAGINIA
EUGYNIA
FRUGIONA
Amazonia
Pepuzia
Rixatia
Piræmæ ps.
HOUBELONIA
Ploravia
Tuberony Colles
Tudituna Vallis
VARIANÆ
Vel Moronia
PARS
R Carilla
Gynæcopolis
LINGUADOTIA
Psudium
Lubriana
Menturnæ Vallis

VIRAGINIA.

LIBER SECUNDUS

VIRAGINIA VEL GYNIA NOVA

Cap. I. Situs Viraginiae, illiusque Regiones. Terra Feminarum.

Gynia Nova, quam alii corrupta voce Guineam appellant, ego vero Viraginiam, illic sita est, ubi geographi Europaei Psittacorum Terram depingunt. Ab aquilone Loçaniam, huic genti inimicissimam, ab austro Frugionam, ab oriente Moroniam Mobilem et Felicem attingit.

Terra profecto ferax sed male culta.

Regiones sub se multas amplasque continet, ingenio simul et moribus valde sibi dissonas. Harum ego quasdam peragravi plane invitissimus.

Superat reliquas longissime Linguadocia, in qua plurimae sunt urbes celeberrimae.

Sed primas urbium et Linguadociae et Viraginiae totius vindicat tenetque Gynaecopolis, ubi ego diutius quam vellem commoratus sum.

Quid ergo de me sit factum, imprimis referam; ac dein, quae de nova gente dicenda sint, ordine meo prosequar.

Cap. II. Quid mihi factum a Gynaecopolitis.

Cum primum me durae victrices e Loçanicis finibus raptum in forum deduxissent, campanulam illico pul-

sarunt; qua semel audita, convolarunt avidae cives, meque vinctum curiosius intuentur: dum una raptricum nostrarum, quae tunc, ut videbatur, ducem egit, dato uti opus erat silentii signo, reliquas allocuta est:

Qui sim, cuiasve, nescire se: solummodo in tam perditae regionis finibus me deprehensum: monetque ut, tot tantisque Loçanensium iniuriis lacessitae, de sera tandem vindicta cogitent, ferantque de me iudicium.

Ego gentem meam rationemque erroris, quibus potui verbis ac gestibus, significabam, me rerum Loçanicarum prorsus ignarum, et ex illis esse qui ipsarum et sexui et genti bene semper voluissent; indignum esse harum clementia et iustissimi regiminis fama, peregrinum insontem, nihil unquam de ipsarum sexu male meritum, indicta causa, damnari.

Movit illas non parum tam supplex oratio, tamque non fucata species veritatis: vicit ergo demum tutior plurimarum sententia, vinctum me scilicet in praetoriano carcere, Gynaecio, servandum, donec et patria mea et peregrinationis institutum senatui constitisset.

Hic ego et longam et miseram servivi servitutem: neque, ni me patriae meae (quae merito per terrarum orbem Feminarum audit Paradisus) nomen servasset, vivus hinc demum excessissem. Enimvero Loçanicos quotquot deprehendunt, vel suspendunt vel vilissimis officiis in hoc infami carcere deputare solent, sic nimirum ultae quotidianas illius gentis iniurias. Quot ego hic non ignobilium captivorum classes, ad Herculea pensa senescentes, lanam carpentes, staminaque torquentes vidi!

Liberavit me tandem patriae principisque iam olim sacrosanctum nomen, non tamen solutum prorsus et iniuratum. Tangenda mihi scilicet Ara Iunonis, et

publice danda fides, me leges subsequentes inviolate observaturum :—

Me nihil unquam mali nobilissimo sexui, vel verbo vel facto, machinaturum.

Feminam loquentem sermone meo nunquam interpellaturum.

Domesticum imperium me, ubicunque sim, feminae concessurum.

Me nunquam in Loçaniam rediturum : agitatur enim apud illas vulgari proverbio, 'Plurimos huc appellere bonos viros, discedere malos maritos.'

Plurium amores me ne gestu quidem simul ambiturum.

Nihil me cuiquam proditurum secreti.

Nihil unquam uxori quod ad cultum ornatumque spectarit negaturum.

Ingenii et formae et facundiae laudem me feminis ultro daturum, et ab omnibus detrectantium calumniis vindicaturum.

Suscepi in me lubens omnia, neque duriorem certe conditionem facile respuissem, discedendi studio. Ita vincula etiamnum calamo meo scribentis iniecta videt lector, ut omnia fas non sit mihi iurato eloqui. Quaedam non mala licebit : mala non liceret, vel iniurato.

CAP. III. FORMA REGIMINIS ET ELECTIONUM.

STATUS mihi democraticus visus est ; dum quaeque studet imperare, nulla subiici. Quin ne legibus quidem se patiuntur coerceri : publicis tantum suffragiis omnia peraguntur. Quae quomodo ferrentur mirum mihi homini peregrino videbatur ; omnes enim una loquuntur canoris acclamationibus : nulla silet, neque aurem alteri accommodat.

Parliamentum istic habent fere perpetuum, in quo maioris momenti negotia pertractantur, ut Desiderius noster, si iam superesset, factum agnosceret, quod feminas tantopere petentes introducit. Id vero necesse est, propter legum latarum incertitudinem: licet enim postero die plebiscita quaevis pro arbitrio retrectare; eodem non licet, ne sibi parum constantes videantur.

Suffragiis quidem pares sunt omnes cives, non tamen dignitate: certo enim praefectarum numero, quas Centumviras appellant, urbes fasces tribuunt. Neque vero natae sunt illae rerum dominae, sed electae, uti aliqua videbitur pulchritudine et eloquentia (sola enim haec duo in omni electione spectantur) eminere.

Olim penes populum erat eligendi potestas, donec ex eo, quod unaquaeque semetipsam suo promovit suffragio, orta confusio laudatissimum hunc electionis morem antiquavit.

Exinde decretum est ut illae solae iudices sederent tam invidiosae litis, quae se neque formosas neque disertas profiterentur. Quo factum est ut, concurrente saepe populo, ne una quidem comperta sit in tam frequenti spissaque corona, quae electricis locum habere vellet, dum provectiores aetate non minus se putant facundas quam iuvenculae elegantes.

Tandem visum est hunc honorem duodecim ex annosissimis e vico Vetulonio matronis deferri, quem etiam superbo praeterea titulo prudenter auxerunt, ut eo lubentius expeteretur.

Pro sceptro, fascibusve, aut securi, plumae istis et specula praeferuntur, maximae molis; quae vel per vicos incedentes non desinunt intueri, et horum consilio capillos, ora, et gressus ipsos componere.

Cap. IV. Viraginensium Origo.

Paucissimae Viraginensium istic natae sunt; sed aliunde a quibuscunque orbis terrae regionibus huc confluunt, quae aut propter nimiam in maritos ferocitatem pulsae sunt, aut propter nimiam maritorum inclementiam et zelotypiam sponte exsularunt.

Quotquot maritorum suorum dominae, iniusti imperii causa, e finibus suis una cum viris eiectae huc appulerint, in extimis regni oris, illa praesertim parte quae Gynandria vel Amazonia dicta est, urbes munitas incolunt, militesque agunt praesidiarias.

Exsules vero spontaneae, quae imbelliores plerumque sunt et animi mollioris, in ipso regni umbilico pacem colunt et formam.

Neque est quod speres rempublicam tam incertae originis aliquando prae civium paucitate desituram; tot enim huc indies aggregantur ultroneae, praesertim municipes, ut verendum sit potius ne nullus brevi reliquus futurus sit novis civibus commorandi locus.

Ego certe male metuo, ne ubi istiusmodi regio nostratibus feminis calamo meo innotuerit, vix ulla domi mansura sit, proximi saeculi spem sua fecunditate conservatura.

Cap. V. Aphrodisia.

Exinde igitur, regiae urbis diplomate instructus, perrexi porro ad septentrionalem Viraginiae partem, quae Loçaniam spectat, Aphrodisiam, terram hercle florentissimam.

Nec scio quot milliaria ab Erotio vel Amantina proxima regionis urbe distarem cum iucundissimi odoris halitus

nares mihi opplebat, haud secus ac si pretiosissimae pharmacopolarum pyxides iuxta stetissent: ita omnia hic seplasiarios olent pastillos et delicias Golosinias. Reliqua taceo.

Hic feminas vidi proceras, comptas, et, ni fucus gratiam formae sustulisset, sane pulchras. Quae omnes facie papillisque nudae incedebant, ceterum amictae, sed materia levissima, coloribusque splendidissimis. Partes nudae ita palam cerussatae videbantur, Moscoviticarum more, ut iurares personam te videre, vel statuam, aut parietem, non humanam cutem.

Mulieres Desuergoniae (illo gaudet nomine prima urbs Aphrodisiarum) vitreas colunt domus, undique pellucidas.

Harum neminem, ni frustra velis esse, domi quaeras, nisi forte priusquam compta fuerit et ornata, nec quam in foro theatrove (hic enim diem terunt) nisi vel ridentem vel canentem vel tripudiantem cernes.

Has ego et odi et fugi ocius, ne literarum quidem praesidio satis me tutum ratus: quibus profecto nunquam ausus essem, ni formae meae satis iampridem mihi conscius, spem salutis committere. Profuit ergo semel fuisse deformem, ut vel ea, quorum causa naturam maxime solemus criminari, fiant aliquando, illa sic sagacissime nobis prospiciente, vel non cogitantibus utilissima.

Cap. VI. Amazonia vel Gynandria.

Reversurus per extimam Aphrodisiae partem, eiusque occidentalem angulum, incidi in Amazoniam vel Gynandriam, unicum tam imbellis regni praesidium adversus vicinorum furorem et incursiones.

Quoniam vero praeter Loçanicos ab adiacentium nullo periculum sibi putant imminere (quippe Frugiona, pacifica gens, ipsas irritare non vult; Moronia non potest, si velit maxime), hinc fit ut praesidiarias urbes Amazonum in Orientali Loçaniae vestibulo collocaverint.

Ubi tacere nequeo quantum me spes mea fefellerit; conspecto enim semel virili habitu, non parum sperabat mihi animus me molestissimas Viraginiae oras evasisse. Sed illusum externa incolarum specie docuit eventus; hic enim bracatae incedunt feminae, barbasque prolixas alunt; viri stolati et imberbes, qui lanificio strenue incumbunt domi, dum feminae rei rusticae operam dant et militari.

Non ita Barbari suas mulieres vel Aristotelis aevo tractabant, vel etiamnum tractant imperiose, ut illic feminae viros. Miserebat me certe tantae servitutis. Nihil induere, eloqui audent boni viri iniussu uxorum, nec quo exire nec quem contueri aut alloqui, nisi venia prius humillime impetrata.

Id quod hodierno die sanctius quam olim observatum didici. Cui rei rationem hanc ferunt esse: quod virorum cordatiores quidam, pertaesi iam sero tam ignavae turpisque servitutis, consilium inissent stata quadam nocte feminas clanculum adoriendi, secretaque strage gravissimum hoc iugum excutiendi. Quod quidem feliciter evenisset, ni meticulosus quidam homuncio, cui subirata coniux ob officii alicuius neglectum verbera minitata est, ut supplicium evaderet, totam consilii rationem sub vespera patefecisset.

Sedent mulieres, dum viri ministrant: dum expergiscuntur, dormiunt: dum plorant, rixantur et verberant. Albo lapillo dignus est ille dies cui isti salva possint cute valedicere. Visus mihi essem denuo inter

Turcica mancipia versari, ni me habitus discrimen turpioris servitii monuisset. Vah, quale spectaculum erat in virili manu colus ac stamen, in muliebri pugio baculusve! Dissimulavi tamen, ut potui, pudorem, animum studiose applicans ut omnia cognoscere possem, nihil pati.

Si qua clementiore ingenio muliercula mitius egerit cum viro, ac remissius, statim, uti hic delatricum plena sunt omnia, defertur ad senatum, laesaeque maiestatis incusatur. Crimen illi intentant vicinae, non sine magna et animi commotione et contentione vocis. Quod si res vel levissimis indiciis innotuerit, hoc modo rea plecti solet: vestem cogitur mutare cum viro, sicque amicta, raso capite, prodire in forum: ibi toto die stat in editiore loco, omnium spectatricum conviciis ac cachinnis exposita. Neque vir ipse hanc audaciam feret impune, qui tantillum sibi a muliere oblatum favorem non modeste recusarit: ubi illa tandem domum redierit, luto, contumeliis maculatissima, vestem non ante deponit, quam cruentum ostentaverit baculum, quo viri sui caput valide comminuerit.

Uxori suae quisquis supervixerit, aut ancillam ducat oportet, data prius observantiae prioris fide, aut proximae matrifamilias in mancipium cedat, quoniam nemini virorum rebus domesticis suis praeesse licet. Dum peregre proficiscitur femina, vel militiae causa, vel negotiationis, vel denique voluptatis, ancillae aut filiae mandantur claves et cum clavibus imperium; cui si ille semel obstrepere ausus erit dat poenam reduci, ni precibus multis aliisque quibuscunque officiis, silentium vicariae dominae impetrarit, conciliarit gratiam.

Contra morem nostratium capillos tondent, ungues alunt.

Sunt inter illas, quae artem gymnasticam et exercent et profitentur, qua, quomodo dentes, ungues, calces bellicosissime gerant, ostenditur: denique faciem excoriare, oculum eruere, mordere lacertos, aurem perfodere, vellere barbam artificiosius, et praeceptis docent et exemplis.

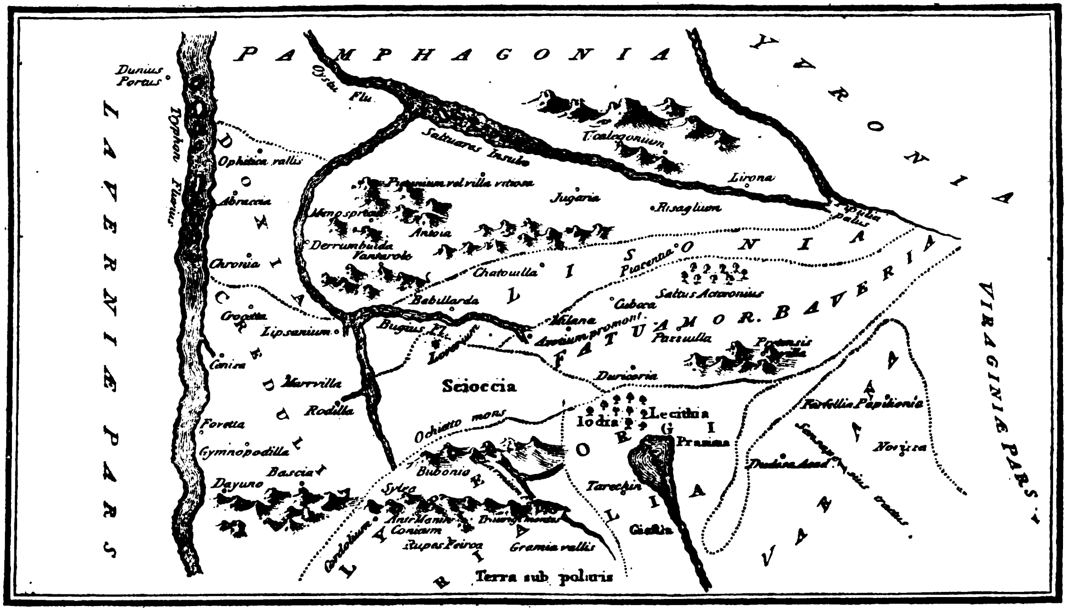
Vix crederes quam illic domi niteant omnia: ubi, tamen, omnia lavant, verrunt, coquunt, parant viri soli, ut hinc satis appareat, viros officia domestica recusare, non quod ista tractare nequeant, sed quod se minus decere putent. Nihil ibi sordidum vidi praeter virorum vestimenta, quae profecto praeter modum squalent, ut non minus ipsi se negligant quam a feminis negligantur. Fôris tamen et agros et tecta, feminarum cūram, videas incultissima, urbium moenia ita semiruta, et, ubi adhuc integra consistunt, ita imperite constructa, ut virorum tutelam desiderare videantur, et feminarum operam et patrocinium abominari. Dubitas nunc de salute mea, Lector, sat scio sollicitus qua tandem ratione miser peregrinus e tam periculosa perditaque regione sim incolumis evasurus. Dicam ingenue; hoc mihi praestiterunt habitus, aetas, consilium. Nam et habitu incedebam virili, et iam adolescentulo mihi prima lanugo sexum commode dissimulabat; et, quod accidit mihi peropportune, illic incidi, quod mirum videbitur in tam loginquo orbe, in plurimos mihi de facie quondam notos conterraneos, quorum fretus praeceptis monitisque, per paludinosissimas Ploraviae valles montesque Tuberoniae, non sine multis laboribus, molestiis, periculis, in Moroniae fines laetus hospes perveni.

Sed quid de probis interea feminis fiat et rogabis et nimium fortasse miraberis, infelicem me ratus viatorem, aut ingratum, qui istas vel non convenerim

unquam vel visas notasque tanto silentio praeterierim. Plurimae quidem illae sunt, mi homo, dico serio, sed quae Eugyniam habitant, partem mihi, fateor, non visam, sed certo rumore cognitam. Quin et praedictis Viraginiae partibus non paucae sunt, sed quae vitam agunt anachoreticam et monasticam atque montes incolunt praeruptos et inaccessos. Huc scilicet, uti ferunt, castissimae, piissimae, pulcherrimae feminae ultro secedunt.

Quisquis ascenderit ac studiosius quaeritaverit non poterit non plurimas huius farinae reperire. Ipse unam aut alteram conveni; quarum adhuc et formam, et mores, virtutemque stupeo: sed quod adolescentuli nostrates, si qui huc forte peregrinantur, ita omnem inveniendi laborem refugiunt curamque reiiciunt, hinc fit ut bonarum feminarum paucitatem immerito causentur.

E


PAMPHAGONIA
YARONIA
VIRAGINIÆ PARS
LAVERNIÆ PARS
Typhon Fluvius
Dunius Portus
Oystu Flu.
Saltuares Insulæ
Lirona
Jugaria
Risaglium
Chatoulla
Piacenza
Saltus Acaronius
Babullarda
Bugius Fl.
Milana
Sciocciа
Dunicoria
Lecithia
Iodra
Ochietto mons
Bubonio
Sylea
Gymnopodilla
Forella
Marrvilla
Rodilla
Lipsanium
Chronia
Abracea
Ophitica vallis
Dayuno
Bascia
Gramia vallis
Rupes Peirca
Coniaum
Terra sub poluris
Noyzica
Parsulla

MORONIA.

LIBER TERTIUS

MORONIA

Cap. I. Numerus Moroniae et Situs

Moronia regio est omnium quas vidi incultissima, vastissima, populosissima. Sane, si quis in celebrioris alicuius emporii bursa obambulet, mundum huc totum confluxisse iudicabit. Nec me latet quid de Europaeorum numero scriptitarint historici; illud vero quantumcunque est libere concedamus. Novimus et quid de Chinensium, quorum, ut perhibent qui de magnis maiora loquuntur, septies centena millia soleant in hac audaci orbis censione numerari: mera profecto hic solitudo est, si cum frequentissimo Moroniae populo conferatur.

Terra sita est sub ipso polo Antarctico, uti contra sub Arctico, Pygmaeorum; et sane iam subolet mihi, ex una eademque causa, frigore nimirum utriusque regionis intensissimo, et Pygmaeorum exilitatem et Mororum stupiditatem provenisse: qua quidem in re pulchre sibi respondet Natura; quod in altera mundi plaga vitium corporis, animi vero in altera, ex nimia solis remotione fieri voluit. Cui et hoc fidem facit, quod qui sub mediis ac temperatis caeli zonis habitant et animo valere soleant et corpore. Sed philosophi id curent scilicet.

Ab austro Crapulia terminatur; Viraginia et extremo Frugionae angulo, ab oriente; ab occidente denique Lavernia.

Cap. II. Moroniae partes, Moresque toti populo communes

Multiplex quidem est Moronia et multiformis. Nam ad orientem Variana vel Mobilis Moronia sita est, sub ipso polo Aspera, ad austrum Moronia Felix, inter utramque Fatua, Pia denique ad occidentem.

Corpore sunt plerique, quantumvis saeviente frigore, procero et obeso, crine subpallido, capite superne acuto, labiis prominentibus, auribus crassissimis.

Sed non idem omnibus ingenium, non mores, non habitus. Notabo pauca quae in universum fere omnibus competere mihi visa.

Advenis quibuscunque, sine ullo discrimine, copiam faciunt (si Asperam Moroniam exceperis) suarum urbium, aedium, mensae. Adi quenquam istorum; saluta submissius, non sine turgidulis titulis, planeque Hispanicis; lauda vel faciem, vel vestem, vel manum, vel domum, et quicquid dixerit astipulare: hospitium nactus es quamdiu voles, in quo nihil tibi deerit quod possit uspiam comparari. Gratiis et blandis pollicitationibus hic veneunt omnia.

Media hieme aperto incedunt pectore et reliquo corpore leviter amicto ut eo facilius intret calor, frigus exeat; aestate autem induunt endromida et superinduunt pallium et quot habent vestes, ne qua forte calor intrare possit: quanquam et alii, magis philosophi, contempta hiemis intemperie, nudi fere prodeunt; hac freti ratione, quod, cum cetera animalia suis plumis aut corio contenta sint, turpe sit regi reliquorum homini aliorum integumentis indigere.

Nemo istorum solus unquam est; semet enim alloquitur sibique respondet vicissim; secum ludit ipse non sine magna contentione, aliquando etiam et rixis, risumque sibi aut lacrimas movet ubertim.

Per omnes Moroniae partes vagantur religiosiores quidam Morosophi, in varios ordines distincti, qui eodem istis in loco habentur quo Bonzi apud Chinenses; pium genus hominum ac lepidulum. Exciderunt mihi fere classium nomina; quarundem sonus haeret etiamnum, vel certe non multum absimilis. Isti omnia quae habent largiuntur aliis, ipsi mendicant. Ad extremos Moroniae fines ambulant nudo pede, ut caelatum lapidem intueantur, alloquantur, exosculentur; cui demum supplices provoluti offerunt munera, vota fundunt. Aurum plumbo mutant et membranulis. Cereos accendunt meridie. Carne vesci religio illis est; piscibus ad crapulam licet. Aurum nuda manu argentumve tangere quibusdam piaculo est. Hominum vix quemquam salutant! nullum non lapidem aut lignum. Flagellis se misere mastigant, sive quod nemo alius tergum suum illis poliendum sit commodaturus, sive quod olim vitulorum sanguinem Deo gratum fuisse acceperint. Verticem radunt, vel quod levi cranio se natos meminerint, vel ad calorem cerebri temperandum, vel ne crines inter caelum et cerebrum nascentes impedimento sint, ne libera mens caelestia meditetur.

Si quis horum aegrotaverit, lacrimatur affatim, usque dum vel moriatur vel convalescat. Medicamenta omnia pertinacius aversantur, tantum moribundi oleo a suis Morosophis inunguntur.

Sapientiam non metiuntur silentio (quippe quod res etiam inanimae id faciant ultro) sed verborum delectu,

numero, rotundo exitu. Ille vere sapit, non qui parum loquitur, sed qui multum non incongrue.

Non equitant unquam, non navigant; salutem suam vel iumento vel natanti nutantique ligno credere stultum iudicant.

Mortuos non solent sepelire. Factum id putant inhumanius, ut quis parentem vel uxorem amicumve, eo quod anima deprivetur, terra occultet; nec posse fieri, ut eum olim superstitem vel amarit quis vel honorarit, quem modo mortuum ita supinus abiecerit ac nudum vermibus propinaverit. Suorum ergo cadavera ligno altissimo suspendunt sub dio, vestita quam possunt elegantissime, et quotannis visunt ac venerantur; quanquam et veteribus hunc sepeliendi morem usurpatum fuisse satis docent non pauca, Piae praesertim Moroniae, monumenta.

Cap. III. Variana, vel Moronia Mobilis

Variana orientalissima Moroniae pars est, proxima Viraginiae.

De qua non quaeres a me certi aliquid, benigne Lector. Quo in statu res illius provinciae invenerim, reliquerim, satis quidem et mihi constat et aeque constabit tibi: at si tu huc forte peregrinatus aliter se habere compereris, praemonitus noli meam fidem criminari; ita enim omnia ibi nova fiunt indies, ut facilius possis certam Protei formam, chamaeleontis colorem, crastinam caeli faciem praedicere.

Flumina saepe novos canales mirantur, prioribus interclusis: est etiam, ubi

Plaustra boves ducunt, qua remis acta carina est.

Urbes hic multae magnae, sed quarum et nomen et fabrica mutatur indies.

Harum facile princeps cum ego huc primulum appuli, Farfallia dicta est; ante discessum vero, senatorum edicto, Papilionia nominata est; urbs rotatilis, ita ut hac illac, curruum more, pro civium arbitrio circumagi possit. Singulis mensibus facies urbis nova est, sic enim structae sunt aedes ut a se possint absque periculo separari. Cum primum ergo fastidium istos ceperit viri aut viciniae, illico novam sibi plateam, sedem novam quaerunt. Urbis insigne olim Testudo erat domiporta, cum verbo Sapientis Graeci, 'OMNIA MEA MECUM:' nunc vero Papilio floribus variis insidens, cui verbum additur, 'UBILIBET.'

SECT. I. VESTIS AC MORES POPULI

INCOLAE plumis coloratis, Indico more, vestiuntur; quibus cum aviculas conspiciant contra vim frigoris satis armatas, his tanto se tutius munitos autumant quanto ipsi tam imbecillo teneroque animalium generi antecellant. Situm tamen plumarum subinde mutant, ut novum habitum mentiantur; adeo ut quae mane verticem obumbrabat, iam ante vesperam talos verrat, quaeque modo genua, nunc altius posita pectus vestiat.

Ducunt uxores, quas etiam in tempus amant efflictim, dantque illis fidem coniugalis benevolentiae vereque custodiunt, donec vel illa displicuerit vel ipsi aliam viderint pulchriorem. Tum demum coniuges, non hercule ipsae invitae, commutantur.

Hospitem quemlibet, vel non antea conspectum, tractant hodie familiarissime, quasi perpetuum inter illos amicitiae foedus initum foret; postridie autem velut ignotum praetereunt.

Vix quicquam volentes offerunt, quod non retractent secundo spiritu, antequam serio promiserint. Nihil promittunt, quod non peierent postmodo, antequam praestiterint. Nihil denique praestant, cuius non ducantur, sera tamen, poenitentia.

Hodie nihili vendunt quae, ubi emptori placere inaudiverint, cras magni redimunt.

Leges condunt in annum: neque enim expedire ut, cum rerum conditio mutationum vicissitudini obnoxia sit, vivendi tamen regulae eaedem semper permaneant.

Sect. 2. Tumulus Vortunii. Antiqua Numismata

Hic in agro Muerio, propter viam, tumulus cernitur Vortunii cuiusdam, non valde antiquus, minus elegans. Cui inscriptum:

VIATOR

Mane, Lege, Ambula. Hic iacet

ANDR. VORTVNIVS, NEC SERVVS, NEC MILES, NEC MEDICVS, NEC LANISTA, NEC SVTOR, NEC FVR, NEC CAVSIDICVS, NEC FENERATOR, SED OMNIA: NEC IN VRBE VITAM EGIT, NEC RVRI, NEC DOMI, NEC FORIS, NEC IN MARI NEC TERRA, NEQVE HIC, NEC ALIBI, SED VBIQVE. NEC FAME, NEC VENENO, NEC FERRO, NEC CAPISTRO, NEC MORBO SVBLATVS, SED OMNIBVS. POSVI H.I. ILLI NEC DEBITOR, NEC HERES, NEC COGNATVS, NEC VICINVS, NEC NECESSARIVS HANC NEQVE MOLEM, NEC LAPIDEM, NEC TVMVLVM, NEC CASTRVM DOLORIS, SED OMNIA; NEC TIBI, NEC ILLI, NEC MIHI, NEC MALE, NEC BENE VOLENS, SED OMNIBVS.

Sect. 3. Academia Variana

In tractu Vallis Senzapesiae, quod nullus exspectaram,

comperi quidem imaginem Academiae (Dudosam vocant sui) in qua occurrebant mihi umbrae philosophorum.

Falleris quisquis istic lectorum cathedras, auditorum classes, scholas artium, rectores, paedagogos, leges, libros quaeris. Quisque sibi magistri vicem supplet et auditoris.

Collegia tamen hic duo. Scepticorum unum; qui nec oculis nec auribus suis fidendum censent, nec id unum statuere audent se nihil statuere audere. Surripe cuiquam istorum nummum aut panem aut pannum, statim ambigit num tale quid unquam habuerit prius. Colaphum impinge, quamlibet irata manu; dubitat num acceperit vel num se iam sentiat accepisse. Alloquere, asta, tange; audit, videt, sentit; dubius tamen interea, ne fallaces sensus mentiantur.

Alterum vero Novatorum; totos enim se dedunt isti rebus novis disquirendis, novisque urbium vestium ludorum gestuum rerum publicarum formis cudendis operam dant. Quisquis iucundius aliquod ludi genus aut inauditam vestis formam excogitarit, a duce pro dignitate rei promovetur. Qui bullas primus, ex saliva et smegmate compositas, insufflato calamo, excitavit, non minus illic celebris est quam vel bombardarum inventor vel Moguntinus ille typographiae auctor apud Europaeos. Hi magno in pretio sunt aulicis, Moroniae praesertim Felicis, qui eorum consilio vestes omnes concinnant, componunt gestus.

Quin et isti novam sibi linguam fabricarunt; quam Supermonicam appellant magistri, solis doctioribus adhuc cognitam.

Praefectus collegii erat Bustius Hohenheimius, precipuus novae linguae architectus. Haud scio tamen num haec nova huc usque obtinuerit an locum cesserit

alteri, cusae fortassis nuperius. Quicquid erit, liberavi ego fidem praemonendo.

CAP. IV. ASPERA MORONIA

SUB ipso polo, in Australis Terrae extremo apice, Aspera Moronia locum sortita est, regio montosa, petrosa, gelu perpetuo constricta, quippe quae caelo fruitur sicco et frigidissimo.

Duos sub se Ducatus continet, amplos hercle magis quam felices, Lyperiam, quam alii Maninconicam terram nuncupant, et Orgiliam.

SECT. I. LYPERIAE DUX: POPULUS

LYPERIAE dux, 'Le Grand Chagrin' a suis cognominatus, homo morosus tetricusque, populo praesidet sui quidem non minus simili quam a reliquis Moronis discrepanti.

Palatium illi ingens Cordolium e gagate magnifice constructum, in cuius vestibulo, rubris characteribus, exaratum est

Maerentum locus est; procul hinc discedite laeti.

Incolae plerique hispidi, macilenti, inculti, colore fusco, crine nigro, cute dura et aspera, fronte torva, neglecta veste, vultu tristi, oculis cum stupore quodam fixis, nec se facile moventibus, introrsum vero demissis, ac veluti in cavis maxillarum tumulis iam diu sepultis.

Nemo urbem hic quaerat aut pagum. Incolae sub terra semper habitant, leporum more, vitamque degunt plane eremiticam, partim quod ita natura sua suspiciosi ac meticulosi sunt ut proximos non ferant, partim quod edicto Ducis cautum est ne quis aut intra conspectum

alterius domus, aut intra certa milliaria aedium sibi ponat fundamenta.

Rarissime quidem exeunt: sive id propter densissimas tenebras, quae hic fere perpetuae sunt, sive decreto principis fiat, seu sponte sua potius, quod se domestica solitudine malint oblectare. Rarius tamen obvium quempiam salutant vel alloquuntur, sic enim se habet legis suae sententia: 'Antequam necessum est, ne prodeunto; neminem in via, nisi die Iovis, salutanto.' Adi quemquam istorum: pulta fores: sero respondet hospes, et iracunde, quippe molestissime ferunt novi hospitis aspectum.

Quaeris quid agant vel quo tandem modo aetatem terant. Sane imaginando et fingendo nunquam facta, nunquam futura, credendo quae finxerint, prosequendo quae crediderint; quae ratio est cur ita horreant aspectum nolintque interpellari.

Alius se iam diu mortuum putat, seque velut frigidum cadaver imo in pavimento protensum sternit.

Alius se talpam imaginatus, degit in cubili subterraneo, vermes venaturus, rostroque probe calceato terram suffodit: ubi vero aliquis illum insecutus vel acicula pupugerit, statim (prorsus enim sibi videtur more talparum caecutire ut neque virum nec ferrum dignoscat) furca ratus talparia transfodi se exclamat misere seque parat patibulo.

Alius Atlantem fingit grave caelorum onus sibi imposuisse: stat ergo immobilis suspirans saepissime, et nunc tollens humerum, nunc deprimens.

Alia Megaeram se opinata, vel Furiarum quampiam, terret hospitem saevis gestibus: capillos suos quasi totidem angues quatit, sibilat, et ungues intentat advenientibus; nacta vero catellum aut soricem excruciat

quantum potest; animamque se peccatoris torquere rata, quod Aiax olim insaniens arietibus fecisse dicitur, poenis et querelis miseri animalis semet admodum consolatur.

Alius nasum sentiens ultra modum excrevisse lora consuit, quibus a tergo revinctum excipiat.

Alius argillaceus sibi totus videtur vitreusve; procul ergo devitat obvios, veritus ne, si forsan in quem violentius impegerit, illico confringatur.

Sect. 2

Ab Ochietto Monte, Larmium salsum Flumen oritur, rigatque maximam huius provinciae partem. Sed et regionem hanc totam pertranseunt Montes Traurigii, ut Italiam Apennini; qui horrorem fere incutiunt dira quadam solitudine, nihil enim hic conspicies praeter ursorum antra et tuguriola sagarum. Abundat istic utrumque malarum bestiarum genus. Ursus, animal vere melancholicum, per hiemem totam in obscurissima cavea delitescit pedesque sibi lambendo vivit. Sagae decrepitae aniculae et impotentes attritis dentibus, quae omnia se posse putant vel tantillum mussitando, ciere tempestates, rivos sistere, mederi morbis, excitare mortuos: ipsae tamen interim prae mera fame moriuntur.

Montium istorum latus umbrosum operit Bubonia Silva, spectris, uti ferunt vicini, perpetuo infestata ac mortalibus invia.

Lycanthropicos per hanc silvam passim discurrentes videbis; territusque plus satis, ni istorum morem vocisque fraudem praenoveris, audies ululantes.

Sed et in Valle Gramia, montibus hisce subiacente, oberrant plurimi, quos princeps sagarum Melaena in

leones asinosque transformasse dicitur, ita tamen ut humanam illis et vocem et faciem concesserit.

CAP. V. ORGILIA, ALTER DUCATUS ASPERAE MORONIAE

VICINA Orgilia est; terra arida, arenosa, sterilis, quae gentem producit iracundam, furiosam, rabidam, statura ceteris minorem, pallida facie, crine rubro, oculis scintillantibus, tremente labio, incerto gressu, sed plerumque concitato.

Huic praeest 'Dux de Courroux,' tyrannorum omnium et exemplar et Coryphaeus. Mirabitur nec credet lector narranti, quid ille iubeat, quid agat, quamque impetuose suos plectat. Celebris ille quondam Russorum tyrannus mitis homo ac mansuetus prae isto mihi visus, et qui primorum Caesarum, immo et Patagonum cruoris sitientissimus.

Quin et istic forsan haesitabit incredulus rerum indagator, explorator terrarum; neque, cum caeli ingenio soleant incolarum mores conformari, sibi sinet persuaderi regionem hanc polarem, pro loci situ intensissime frigidam, tam calidae ac cholericae prolis matrem unquam exstitisse. At novimus sat bene philosophi, eo verisimilius hoc ex oppositione posse fieri, quo caelum frigidius: neque illud quisquam stupere poterit qui noverit Africam, regionum torridissimam, gelidissimas serpentes generare.

Nemo horum prodit unquam non onustus armis: ut, cui vestis parum fortasse suppetat, nullum tamen armaturae genus desit. Idem homo, non maximus, quasi conductitius Martis baiulus, dextro quidem humero bombardam, sinistro fustem, ex altero latere gladium,

pugionem ex altero, arcum pharetramque a tergo gestat quaqua proficiscitur: quisquis obviam venit eunti, ni procul cedat via, ad pugnam se paret vel ad mortem necesse est. Rarum iter est sine vulnere aut caede; et quem semel interfecerit quis, voracissime dilaniat; vescuntur enim cruda carne semper, saepius humana, quam inter dapes maxime opiparas numerant.

Leges ibi nullae: vi et armis omnia decernuntur. Iniuriam passus aut ulciscitur aut succumbit. Unicum hoc valet, petitum ex antiquo iure, 'VINCE ET FRUERE.'

Duello licet vel vindictam petere, vel suum repetere, vel rapere alienum.

Sedes ducalis Tarocchium est, urbs ingens sed lignea tota; quam nec ex alia materia strui sinet tyrannus, ne non satis commode possit, ubi cives deliquerint, pro suo arbitrio incendi. Nemo hic habitat praeter fabros ferrarios, carnifices, lanios: in quorum officinis propendent pernae humanae, non secus ac apud nos suillae aut vitulinae. Hanc lambit Zornus Fluvius rapidissimus, quem aiunt hieme media, pro more fontium, incalescere et halitus edere maleolentes.

Iuxta tyranni aula est, ardua quidem et excelsa, monti praealto superaedificata, quem ipsi Calavernium vocant; feruntque ex craniis humanis congestum ad hoc tandem fastigium crevisse. Latericio tamen illa et alto muro circumdata; vivit enim ille semper dubius suorum fidei, mavultque ferratis portis quam suorum amori et observantiae confidere.

Stipatum hunc ferunt decem millibus carnificum qui omnes huius et irae inserviunt et palato. Si quis peregrinus, rerum ignarus, huc fortassis appulerit, statim res fisci est apponiturque duci cenae caput; quo genere

non minus delectatur ille, quam nostri qualibet ave rara vel pisce. Agitur tamen cum illis benignius qui tantum animi gratia palatique, non ob crimen aliquod commissum, trucidantur; quibus datur potestas quodcunque malint mortis genus eligendi, ferrone perire malint an capistro.

Huius in palatio nihil tam celebre est quam Sacellum Inquisitorium, aedes sacra Furiis ac Diis Infernalibus; quorum omnium statuae, e gagate et coralio, horribili figura sculptae, et visuntur et adorantur. Hic omnia cernes et cruciatuum genera et mortium: centum patibula, nec pauciores rotas Ixioneas, secures, gladios, furcas, funes, fustes, et semesas aerugine bombardas; ut satis constet istis priusquam vel Europaeis vel Chinensibus machinae huius letalis usum innotuisse. Mille hic fumant altaria igne perenni, in quibus indies litatur Inferis et Duci.

Incolae semper fere cursitant in via; semper anhelant sudantque.

Duas res hic miraberis, Lector. Neminem videbis non aut mancum aut mutilum; inter quos ille demum formae palmam obtinet, cui facies maxime fuerit cicatricosa. Senem hic videbis neminem, vix enim cuiquam contigit horum ad mediam usque hominis aetatem superesse.

Sed cave fallaris, Lector. Haec ego auditione accepi sola, non ausus intueri coram; et memineram id quod Gallus ille olim toties mihi a nobilissimo et ingeniosissimo Baconio inculcatum dixit, 'Il faut ménager la vie.' Aspera nimis erat haec Moronia, quam ut me ferret hospitem. Mansi ego, salva et bene curata cute, Pazzivillae, satius mihi ratus in hoc negotio credere quam experiri.

CAP. VI. MORONIA FATUA

NULLA Moroniae pars tam antiqua vel tam numerosa est quam haec quae Fatua vulgo nuncupatur, cuius incolae aborigines se Moronos venditant. Haec itaque non aliter regionum mater audit quam urbium Pazzivilla; ac proinde in medio, quasi tam lepidi corporis umbilicus, locum habet. Nam ab austro Aspera Moronia, ab oriente Mobilis, ab occidente Pia, a septentrione Felix, hanc mediam cingit quaquaversum.

Pars australior Scioccia magis ignava est ac pituitosa: illa, quae aquilonem respicit, multo et operosior et rerum agendarum peritior.

Ni testis oculatus fuissem morum factorumque stupidissimae gentis, non credidissem hercule naturam tam brutis animalculis rationem, divinissimum munus, indulsisse. Omnes enim illa in parte quae Maninconicam Moroniam attingit more quadrupedum incedunt proni; nec, quae illis mira simplicitas, aliud genus ingressus cognoverunt.

Hic ne tuguriolum quidem ullum cernes: partim, quod ipsi domunculas sibi parare nesciunt, partim vero quod ab alio structas ingredi non audent ne tecti ruentis mole supprimantur.

Multi hic quotannis prae mera inedia ac frigore moriuntur; quippe qui nec cibum coquere, nec vestem concinnare, nec sternere lectum, immo ne congrue quidem eloqui norint. Nemo parentem suum novit aut filium aut uxorem; nemo redeundi viam qua prius egressus est, nemo ursum ab ove, leonem a catello distinguit. Immo sunt qui ignorant qua tandem via cibum sibi paratum stomacho ingerant, per nares an per aures aut si quod aliud minus aptum foramen.

SECT. 2. BAVERIA

PARS reliqua, Baveria, ingeniosior est, digniorque et viatoris pedibus et oculis fastidiosi lectoris.

Populus enim sagacissimus sibi visus rerum omnium causas subtilius indagatur, nec nisi altius petitis rationum momentis acquiescit.

Ab incunabulis monoculi sunt omnes: quippe statim a partu oculus alter velut superfluus eruitur; quod clausa semper altera palpebrarum et distinctius cernamus et intentius.

Pars nuda incedit ut induendi et exuendi parcant labori simul et tempori. Pars tecta sibi parat, sed absque septo vel pariete, ut aedes eo magis sint perspirabiles ac proinde salubriores. Pars nidos sibi struunt avicularum more altissimos, ut caelo sint viciniores.

Omnes et opinionum et operum singularitatem mire sectantur.

Horum quidam, auram captantes popularem, vix profecto credenda moliuntur. Nam quosdam videbis capite incedentes ac brachiis; alios alis plumisque cera iunctis instructos audaci volatu alites Daedaleo more imitaturos; alios prodigia naturae artisque hianti popello gloriosius ostentantes; alios denique arte pol bene lucrosa, e vilissimo metallorum aurum educentes; rideres profecto horum operosam stultitiam, spem toties elusam, toties redintegratam.

Ex istis quosdam audio adiisse pridem oraculum, de tam dubio difficillimi negotii eventu sciscitaturos; quibus illico Pythius, 'Travaillez.' Discedunt alacri animo consultores sibique iam annuisse deum gloriantur; perduntque iterum ac denuo repetitam operam et cum

opera facultates; nec intelligunt se tempestive a praescio numine admonitos ut, Vulcania hac fraude iam sero spreta, marrae insudarent ac ligoni.

SECT. 3. METROPOLIS MORONIAE FATUAE, SCILICET BAVERIAE: PAZZIVILLA

URBIUM omnium domina Pazzivilla est, sita quidem partim in planitie uliginosa et palustri, partim vero in montis editioris latere.

Montosa pars valli nivem suppeditat, vallis monti aquam in puteis stagnisque diutius reservatam.

Portas habet sedecim, quas eo consilio struxisse aiunt fundatores ut quadruplo ditiorem aliis haberent civitatem.

Forma non rotunda sed ad effigiem humani corporis composita.

In ipso montis vertice forum collocatur; quippe quod caput urbis est, sensumque et vitam reliquis ministrat. Quae res quantum laboris facessat baiulis, dum supellectilem quamcunque, praesertim dolia maiuscula vino vel cervisia plena, contra declive collis dorsum impellunt, coniecta, Lector, et ride. Videreris tibi centum videre Sisyphos, vano nisu saxum provolventes: qui fortassis ubi ad umbilicum usque montis, magno conatu, anheli sudantesque ascenderint, alterius dolii decurrentis impetuosissimo concursu non sine periculo repelluntur.

Hic habitant gravissimi et honoratissimi senatores; qui hinc, velut e specula, totam urbem commodissime possunt intueri.

Cervix huic adiuncta est viculus brevis et angustus, lictorum sedes et bedellorum.

Pro trunco huius urbici corporis platea latior paulo

et excelsior, hospitiis destinata, quae ad lumbos usque porrigitur.

Crura et pedes duos ad mediam vallem protensos baiuli sortiuntur ac viatores.

Aedificia sibi struunt excelsissima senatores, ut quo caelum propius attigerint eo magis incalescant et inferiorem hanc terrae aerisque inclementiam effugiant.

SECT. 4. SENATUS PAZZIVILLANUS

ME illic agente consilium ceperunt senatores, quibus potissimum modis ad urbis dignitatem, vel amoenitatem, vel denique securitatem, fieri posset accessio.

Alius aliud suasit pro sua quisque facultate et prudentia.

Primus quidem mare illuc per multa milliaria perque medios montes, civium industria, deducendum; cuius proximitate urbes alias mirum in modum ditatas ipse animadvertisset.

Alius monte novo aliquanto altiore cingi urbem mavult civium manibus e subiacente valle eruendo.

Exsurgit alius: si benevoli cives sibi monitori auscultare vellent, id sibi longe optimum videri ut unaquaeque domus, pro mole sua, pyramidem sibi altiorem erigeret; cuius apici summo gallus aeneus argenteusve, aurea crista insignis, quavis aura versatilis, insideret: in unaquaque pyramide horologium collocaretur, singulis horologiis campanula adiungeretur. Nec dici posse, quam elegans ac iucundum spectaculum tam frequens excelsarum pyramidum series adventantibus peregrinis videretur; quamque per horas aurem delenitura esset tot tintinnabulorum iugiter sonantium harmonia.

Acclamatum est uno statim ore tam commodae,

facili, gravi, altiusque petitae sententiae: ut iam deinceps hospes quisquis, mea secutus vestigia, illo eris in posterum peregrinatus, urbem sis longe elegantiorem cultioremque invisurus.

SECT. 5. SPESIUS TRACTUS

SPESIUS Tractus huic adiacet, olim ditissimus; in quo nil celebre vidi, praeter Saltum Actaeonium, Cubaeam urbem, et Milanam.

Incolae bonorum certe omnes profusissimi sunt; viasque excogitant quicquid habent ingeniosius prodigendi: quidam enim cani venatico, alii vero accipitri aut milvo, alii cubo eburneo chartaeve pictae ampla insumunt patrimonia: immo ubi sola vestis suppetit, hanc vel hastae subiiciunt vel deponunt collybistae, ut habeant quo voluptatem suam instructius insequantur.

Sed regio haec num ad Fatuam Moroniam an Felicem pertineat mihi quidem incertum est.

Ubi nihil superest, vel quadris victitant alienis vel de publico forsan aluntur.

Illic parentes nostris, ut videtur, indulgentiores filiis vix dum adultis integrum demandant patrimonium; et moribundi uxoribus plerique rem totam familiarem, agros, supellectilem, neglecta prole legare solent: quod si illae vita priores excesserint, tantum insumunt funeri quantum filiae collocandae inserviret.

SECT. 6. LISONICA GENS

PRO vestibulo Felicis Moroniae sedet Gens Lisonica, omnium quas vidi prodigiosissima; bifrons, bilinguis, ex antica parte simiam postica canem referens, ut ex homine, cane, simia tota composita videatur.

Nata quidem ad serviendum; pars maxima se generosioribus vicinae gentis volentes vendunt aut emancipant.

Etsi vero tam stupidi sunt ut nihil ipsi possint laude dignum excogitare, optime tamen norunt quicquid usquam viderint imitari: nec quidquam aut induunt aut agunt aut loquuntur, cuius exemplar sibi aliquod non proposuerint. Me illic agente claudicabant altero pede omnes, et inter incedendum usque screabant; eo quod praefectus Lisoniae Ciniflonius crus sibi fregisset pridem et catarrho diuturniore laboraret.

Horum plerique tonsores, sartores, pararii sunt. Sunt quidam, ut aiunt, inter hos et aulici, habitu non contemnendi: nec quis profecto Hispanorum mimus est prae istis Lisonicis.

Alloquere et intuere quempiam; is incurvato prius genu et exosculata dextra, ultimam clausulae vocem reduplicat; vultuque renidens, quicquid tibi gratum fore retur, blande regerit, non tamen sine immensa titulorum congerie: osculo dein altero claudens sibi labia, pendet ab oculis tuis, anxius ut tibi responsum arriserit. Tu modo istis annue et perge fari; quicquid dixeris, velut oraculum datum divinitus in tabellas refert, caelum suspicit, teque pronus veneratur.

Deum non agnoscunt isti praeter illum cui se addixerint in servitutem. Hunc aris, geniculationibus, precibus colunt supplices.

Hoc in tractu offert se prima omnium Loverium, urbs alta et spectabilis; sed tam parum solide constructa, ut sperare nequeat diuturnitatem.

Et vicina huic Babillarda, villa stridula, cuius incolae nunquam tacent.

Assurgunt hinc montes, seque ipsi exsuperant usque

ad Chatovillam, pagum sane inclitum, cuius incolae nunquam non rident.

CAP. VII. MORONIA FELIX

MORONIA vere Felix, sive amoenitatem sive opulentiam spectes, australiorum regionum facile principatum obtinet. Quod si quantum prae se fert divitiarum tantum revera possideret, vereor ne huic Aquilonari etiam orbi palmam praeriperet; sed istis mos est et quae non habent simulare, quaeque habent ostentare gloriosius.

Urbes hic non tam frequentes quam altae nitidaeque, fabrica tamen valde tenui; et quicquid externo splendore pollicentur, intrinsecus nimium sordidae.

Hic, qua parte Rodomontadii Colles inaequale dorsum viatoribus calcandum praebent, Vantarole Urbs est, superba aedificiis sed ad mendicitatem indiga.

Alteram orbiculi huius Moronici partem occupat Antoia Urbs, incendiis ita nimis obnoxia ut ne vetus Roma quidem tam saepe flagraverit; quod partim ex civium negligentia partim ex aedium oleosa materia evenire credibile est.

SECT. 2. MORES POPULI

NEMO hic non se nobilem gloriatur, statuas atavorum, et insignia, nec non immensam prosapiae suae seriem, etiam ab annorum ante orbem conditum decem milibus derivatam ostentans. Vidi istic praelongas quorundam porticus, cognationis stirpisque suae rectis, obliquis, transversis lineolis depictas; quorum tamen avos vicinia sartores, carbonarios, equisones agnoverit.

Nec quisquam nobilium est, quos Scogidos appellant, quin praedia etiam habeat suburbana, colonis quibusdam (Vellacos vocant vulgo) elocata; servis vero plerique Lisonicis utuntur.

Victu et praetenui et vilissimo contenti sunt ipsi Sennaladii, nobilium generosissimi. Sunt tamen ex his qui, semel in anno, sub finem forte Decembris, convivia quidem agitant splendidissima, magno cum apparatu et hospitum numero et ferculorum, ut uni huic festo reditus fere omnes insumere necesse sit; deinceps vero quod superest, ita genium defraudant ut paene mera se fame enecent.

Horum cuivis non arca, non fundus tantum valet, quantum gladius et quod gerit amiculum. Non desunt ex istis, qui centum pluresve Mangeguadagnos (ii servi sunt) alunt vestiuntque. Quicquid habent tamen, cum mutuum non possunt, sumunt fenore; vestesque suas a parario conducunt in diem. Vidi et qui stabulum sibi struxerit vere regium, e longe conquisitis lapidibus columnis marmoreis, multoque ebore concinnatum, ipse vero interea tuguriolum humile, angustum, caespititium habitarit.

Nomina sibi longissima fingunt, sed et titulos omnes, non uno spiritu contenti, compositione frequenti cumulant.

Plumae hic praesertim longiores, quas Spruzzolias vocant, non minoris fiunt quam pelles apud hodiernas Moscovitas. Aliqui praeterea campanulas argenteas calcaneis appendunt; quae, ad singula vestigia clare resonantes, oculos ad se vocant praetereuntium auresque demulcent.

Pauci illi, qui generis ignobilitatem non possunt diffiteri, excelso tamen animo sunt, et altissima sapiunt.

Unum inter reliqua stupebam istic, nec immerito, incolas plerosque non pane, non cibo, sed fumo herbae non bene olentis, nec hercle salutaris, victitare; quem ore quidem excipiunt, naribus egerunt, ut ex istis tot interim caminos facere videantur. Morem hunc nescio hercle num ab Indis Moroni an Indi ab istis didicerint. Sunt qui Indos quosdam Torrida-Zonios auctores fuisse putant tam clari suffitus, ut intus etiam nigrescerent: perplacuit his scilicet suus color, nec aequum videbatur ut eiusdem corporis interior pars ab extima colore variaret. Id scio, dum nares implentur exhauriri loculos, et plurima hinc generosiorum patrimonia in fumos exhalasse et e domini sui naso turpiter evolasse.

SECT. 3. MORONIAE FELICIS PARADISUS

NIHIL habet ulla Moroniae pars, fortasse nequidem noster orbis, tam nobile tam pulchrum quam Felicis Moroniae Paradisum: mirandum hercle opus, et cuius unius aspectus tanti itineris et taedium satis levarit et sumptus abunde compensarit.

Perstringit a longe oculos mons rutilus, totusque (sic enim vel est vel, quod tantundem valet, videtur) aureus, aggestus olim opere uti ferunt chymistico. Qui tamen, si lubet ferro metalli robur experiri, in pulverem illico evanescit; si flamma, in fumum.

Cuius in fastigio, castrum splendet crystallinum, arte non humana, sicut existimant accolae, concretum; etenim ferunt Fortunam e caelo quondam deorumque numero exterminatam, hanc sibi sedem terreni ad instar caeli posuisse: hic bonum numen beare mortales auxilio

presentiaque, tamque larga manu profundere inexhaustas munificentiae opes ut, quicquid demum credula saltem mente quis bonus petierit, satque diu exspectarit, non possit non aliquando impetrare.

Convolant huc ex omnibus terrae plagis nullius non aetatis, sexus, conditionis homines, ex pia tamen Moronia frequentissimi: nec quis fere est in toto hoc orbe adeo vel impotens vel eximius quin aliquando montem hunc et conspexerit et, ubi licuit, ascenderit. 'Semel,' enim, 'insanivimus omnes.'

Strati iacent in valle innumeri clientes, non secus ac globuli candidiores obducunt semitas, ubi grandinaverit, nutum Bonae Deae religiose praestolati. Nec fas cuiquam audaci pede sacrum collem premere donec, albo vexillo a Sacerdotibus Castellanis extenso, otium ac voluntatem suam Diva significaverit. Dumque nimium festinant, alter alteri viam obstruit, nec dici potest quantae hinc rixae saepius oriantur, immo et pugnae parum aliquando siccae: nam praeire volunt omnes, nemo cedere meliori. Premunt astantes: praecedentibus invident: remotioribus illudunt.

Vidi istic laterum fortassis infirmiorum quosdam, qui in hac valle paene senuerint; quibus nec adhuc datur ingrediendi licentia.

Quid rei agant hi omnes rogitas, Lector, et miraris. Certe convocavit omnes habendi cupiditas, retinuit spes, nempe vota facturos quosque ut, Divae beneficio, exoptato tandem bono potiri liceat. Notavi hic alium negatos precaturum amores; alium pacem modo domesticam; alium honores; divitias alium, alium patrui, nimis iam longaevi, funus. Sedebat hic prope portam superciliosus quidam rerum dominus, novissimae proximam, uti ferunt, monarchiam petiturus: hic deformes quae-

dam virgunculae, formae gratiam; illic anus rugosae redivivam sperabant adolescentiam; illic serva libertatem: omnes aliquid, singuli aliud meditabantur.

Signo iam dato qui possunt dant sese in viam, montem non pedibus (scilicet hoc piaculo est) sed manibus genubusque conscensuri.

Medium iam montem magno cum labore assecutos blandius excipit unus e sacerdotibus, nomen sciscitatus et patriam; quod semel acceptum, te interim consistente, voce stentorea pronuntiat: partim ut socios suos ipsumque adeo numen praemoneat quos qualesque sint hospites habituri; partim ut intelligat priusquam propius accesseris, consulto prius numine, num sat tecum attuleris fidei et puritatis.

Nam si paulo impurior ac depressior graviore mali sarcina istuc concesseris, conscia satis Diva rubro te vexillo monet in coenobiolum (loculis purgandis iuxta positum) relegari: hic asservabere donec leviore crumena, mundiore anima, fueris ad reliquum itineris conficiendum comparatior.

Quod si nomen forte placuerit, plumbeo te signo satis instructum mittit auspicato, tribus tamen hisce verbis tibi in aurem solenni more prius obmurmuratis, 'Spera, Crede, Exspecta.'

Pergis laeto alacrique animo; cumque ipsos fere palatii gradus attigeris limen ferreum se offert, cui inscriptum:—

Fortunam si avide vorare pergas,
Illam ut male concoquas necesse est.

Huius angustissimos aditus torvus ianitor aliquamdiu praecludit; qui tamen mercede facile mitescit aperitque tibi non tam portam quam foramen; cui ubi tu

te pronus insinuaveris multo nisu, en tibi aedes fere caelestium aemulas, auro margaritisque quaquaversum renidentes, quarum externa facies nihil infra felicitatem polliceri videtur.

Sacerdotum habitus, officia, ritus, templive formam, ne nimius sim, prudens omitto.

Tandem, vacat enim per aliquod tempus omnia contueri, accedit alter flaminum manumque prehendit, et simul oculos faciemque totam linteo velamine revincit, per multas ambages occaecatum ducens hospitem, quo-quo lubet, sed uti creduli homines opinantur in templum Bonae Deae: scilicet profanis oculis non licet numinis maiestatem conspicari.

Provolvi hic iuberis in faciem, sacrumque pavimentum deosculari, nec movere manum pedemve donec te Diva nominatim compellaverit: tum quicquid volueris audacter profari; quicquid illa iusserit, satagere absque vel mora vel diffidentia; factumque iri, quantumvis arduum, quod flagitaveris.

Sed quae religionis tantae merces est? inquis: aut quis cultus huiusce exitus?

Ridendus hercle. Illusum est singulis probe, arte quidem multiplici, sed adhuc tam clancularia ut, licet inopes dimittantur singuli, malint tamen suam quisque sive inertiam sive incredulitatem quam fidem numinis criminari.

Facto semel voto illa benigne annuit. Et in primis iubet supplicem post horas aliquot Sacram ut appellat, Potiunculam ebibere; qua sordes animae ultra abluantur ipseque dignior fiat, qui exoptatam felicitatem reportet. Deinceps etiam procumbat aliquamdiu, donec ipsa denuo fuerit allocuta: tum vocem observet sedulo ac iussa capessat alacer; nec dubitet quin voti compos

illico sit evasurus. Tantum ubi omnia ex animi sententia successerint, credat eodem in statu in aeternum permansura, gratoque animo numinis beneficentiam recordetur.

Acceptum iam calicem absorbet hospes lubentissime; suavissimumque sacri liquoris gustum tacite sibi laudat, nesciens interea poculum revera soporiferum sibi propinari, mulso, papavere, opio, lactucis, atque id genus herbis medicatum: cuius haustu consopitus illico non secus ac cadaver aliquod a vespillonibus hac illac in palatium asportatur. Denique intuentium cachinnis exceptus diu, sistitur tandem in cubiculo lectoque elegantissimo, ornato, more regio, eburneis quidem tabulatis, aurea contignatione, stragulis pretiosissimis. In limine ministri collocantur, edepol cultissimi, torquibus anulisque more aulico insigniti, exspectaturi donec Endymion iste novus, quod post triduum plerumque fit, evigilaverit. Qui demum expergefactus circumspicit attonitus, loci et formam et pretium habitusque ministrorum nunquam satis miratus; dum servi omnes, ordine suo, flexis genibus, experrectum salutant Regem, faustumque diem precantur: quodque malit hodie vestis genus officiose percontantur. Tandemque afferunt infiniti paene pretii vestimenta,

Dant digitis gemmas, dant longa monilia collo;

et obsitum margaritis diadema capiti imponunt. Indusiato denique ac patagiato, ubi prandendi tempus institerit mensam dapalem ac munificam instruunt. Spectaculis, ludis, musicoque concentu, reliquum diei consumunt. Quin et cenatur adhuc apparatu magis, si fieri potest, regio. Clauditur autem inscio cena eodem ipso

poculo, quo gravissimus ille sopor pridem inductus est: unde bonus ille rex ephemerus,

> Iam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus,

per posticum effertur foras habituque proprio, sed aliquantulum foedatiore, in trivio miser exponitur. Ubi cum ad se redierit, rursum stupet quis et ubi sit fueritque pridem: ac revolvens animo nuperam modoque amissam beatitudinem, eiulat misere, semet incusans sive inertiae, quod Divae tam praesentis vocem, prout in mandatis habuisse meminit, non auscultaverit, vel ingratiae, quod, tam inopina dignitate nimis elatus, donantis munificentiam neglexerit. Cedit ergo lacrimans queritansque, et id unum in ore habet animoque, 'Fuimus Troes.' Hortatur reliquos ut pergant seque praebeant Divae morigeros; omnium se mortalium fuisse pridem felicissimum, sua solius culpa excidisse: unde alii auspicatiora sibi omnia pollicentes magis adhuc proritantur

CAP. VIII. PIA MORONIA. CREDULIUM ET DOXIA

AB occidente Moroniam Felicem ac Fatuam claudit Pia, regio quidem suopte ingenio satis ferax ac elegans, maxime tamen squalens incuria dominorum. Nam ubi duas in partes tribui solet, Credulium et Doxiam, priorem longeque ampliorem qui colunt ita toti ritus quosdam putidos ac ridiculos sapiunt, ut suorum omnium curam abiicere Deo dignum opus existiment.

Nemo hic lacertam terrae possidet; omnes enim se Coenobitis Morosophis manciparunt agrosque paternos aris focisque divorum consecrarunt.

Verbo dicam; quatuor hic aedium genera conspexi: Templa, Coenobia, Proseuchas, Tuguriola; nam praeter religiosos vel mendicant omnes vel serviunt.

Religioni cuidam devotissimi omnes sunt: quid tamen cuive Deo credant nescire profitentur, negligunt disquirere. Sat illis est maiorum vestigia sequi.

Templa quidem habent cultissima: in agris tamen cuivis lapidi ac ligno supplices prosternuntur, globulosque ligneos et sucineos agitant.

Non tot istic capita quot divi (paucos, prae istis, annumeravit Varro veteribus Romanis), qui fere omnes lapidei, lignei, farinacei; non desunt tamen qui equos, sues, canes, in hoc albo reponant.

Quod ab Aegyptiis olim factitatum legimus, hic ubique comperimus, superstitum aedes negligi, honestari funus ac monumenta mortuorum. Novimus octingentas libras uni non maximo funeri insumptas.

Hic ego me sepultum volo: caveoque testamento istuc delatum curent heredes; comitesque mihi adiungi cupio, quotquot peregrinationem hanc meam vel damnant vel plus aequo mirantur vel sibi posthac imitandam proposuerint.

Nam praeter taedas, incensationes per circuitum, oscula, campanularum sonum, aspersiones, quae animae pridem exauctoratae non parum prodesse putantur, parafrenariis duobus illud ex lege loci incumbit ut duobus flabellis ex serico nigro, insignibus mortui depicto, muscas a cadavere arceant; etiamsi tempus hiemale sit, quando muscae omnes non minus quam cadaver mortuae iacent.

Sed, quod quis magis stupeat, in Urbe Maravilla certum est lapides audire, lacrimari, ridere, pedem porrigere ac retrahere, sanare morbos, sanguinem

emittere, ac nihil non quotidie praestare, quod a quovis vel hominum vel Daemonum fieri possit.

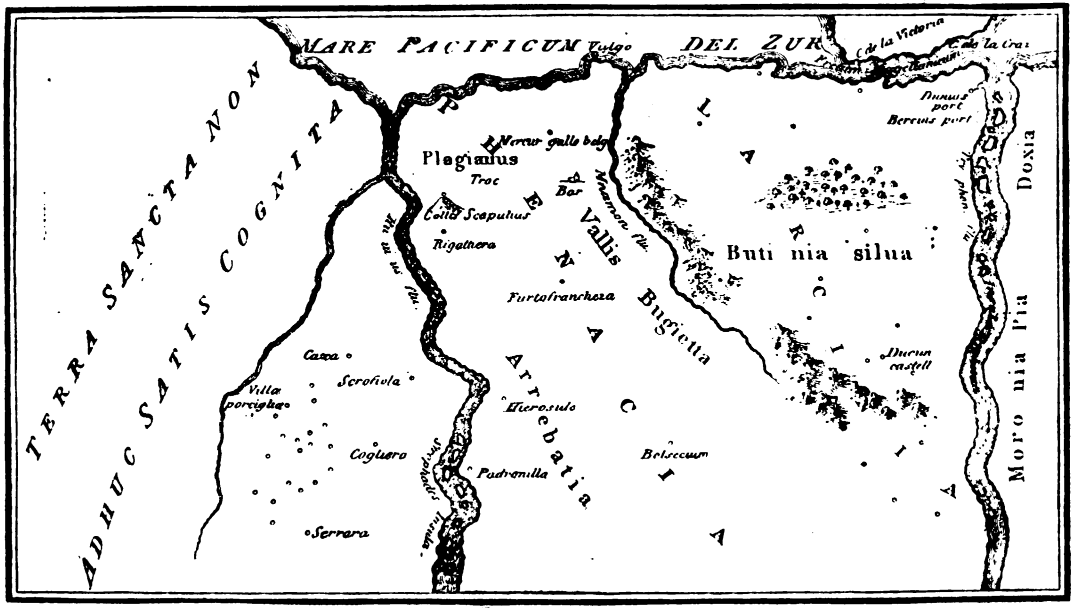
Sect. 2. Doxia: altera Moroniae Piae Provincia

Doxia, pars altera, varietatem plurimam ostentat, elegantiae parum. Nulla hic villa nulla domus ad alterius formam construitur: singulae novam quamque maxime fieri potest a reliquis discrepantem adfectant.

Liceat mihi monere orbis universi dominos, reges, imperatores, modo suae paci ac ipsorum saluti probe consultum velint, haereticos omnes, pacis publicae iuratos hostes ac perturbatores, huc relegent.

Cap. IX. Status Civitatis Moronicae

Urbium quidem singularum regimen medium est inter aristocraticum et democraticum. Eligit sibi populus quem mavult senatorum numerum; qui neque annuum gerunt, neque perpetuum magistratum, sed pro eligentis plebeculae arbitrio praesunt praesidentque. Si quem habent nimiae fortassis prudentiae suspectum, hunc statim ostracismo severiore e suis finibus eiiciunt.


MARE PACIFICUM Vulgo DEL ZUR
C de la Victoria
C de la Cruz
Dunus port
Bereus port
Doxia
Moro nia Pia
Buti nia silua
Ducun castell
Plagiamus
Troc
Bar
Collis Scapulius
Rigathera
Nnamon flu.
Vallis Bugietta
Furtofrancheza
Arrebatia
Hierosulo
Padronilla
Bolsecum
Scrofiola
Casa
Villa porcigliae
Cogluero
Serrara
Strophades insulae
TERRA SANCTA NON
ADHUC SATIS COGNITA

LAVERNIA.

LIBER QUARTUS

LAVERNIA

Cap. I. Situs Laverniae

Lavernia ab occidente Magellanico quidem Oceano, ab oriente Pia Moronia et Crapuliae parte aliqua terminatur.

Terra tam prorsus effeta et sterilis, si unam provinciam exceperis, ut ex hac potius quam Trinacria illa veteri, filia Cereris a Plutone rapta videatur.

Nec pastori hic locus nec agricolae: incolae tamen ita rerum omnium copia diffluunt, ut nulla mihi in orbe toto ditior, aut, quantum feritas illa naturae fert, gens delicatior visa sit: quicquid enim usquam terrarum splendidum habetur ac rariusculum, sive dolo seu vi rapiunt ad se, raptumque pari violentia tuentur.

Laverniae partes duae sunt, Larcinia et Phenacia. Haec Moroniam et Crapuliae angulum attingit, illa magis Occidentem spectat, et contra vagae gentis Larcinae morem suis se finibus contineri sinit; utraque valde immanis et inhospita.

Cap. II. Larcinorum Mores

Larciniam ab utraque Moronia separat flumen Tryphonium, cuius undae flexuosissimae.

Tota regio ita silvosa et montana est ut deserti

potius nomen mereatur et, quod de urbe quadam Strabo, ad rebellandum quam ad habitandum aptior videatur.

In istorum sermone quaedam Wallica vocabula notavi, quod ego ex ignotis nostratium peregrinationibus factum iudicarim.

Larcinensium populus quidem satis numerosus est, respublica nulla. Sibi quisque se natum putat; sibi soli vivit; sibi obtemperat; tantumque possidet quantum diripere quovis modo possit raptumque custodire; quoque potentior quis factus est eo magis timetur; eoque pluribus non tam subditis quam mancipiis dominatur.

In certas familias distinguuntur incolae; quae singulae stirpis suae potentissimo volentes oboediunt. Contribulibus suis parcit quisque et adhaeret, reliquos omnes liberrime spoliat. Abhinc diu exhausta esset horum incursionibus utraque Moronia, ni sagaciores praefecti cum libertate salutem ab omnibus familiarum ducibus magna auri vi quotannis redemissent.

Forma corporis nihil fere a nostris discrepant, nisi quod omnes, exceptis insularibus, aduncis unguibus sint et quasi accipitrinis, id quod Laverniis omnibus commune est.

Montanam partem occupat Gens Sbanditica, cui umbram quidem commodam ac salutarem largitur Butinia Silva; prae qua illa Germanorum Hercynia, decem latronum millibus stipata, pomariolum angustius aut mera quasi saepes videtur.

Castra hic passim cernes, non hercle nimium splendida, sed et multa et munitissima, in quibus tuto sedent familiae cuiusque ducis, praedamque a vicinorum periculo sartam tectam conservant, dum plebecula

novum sibi quotidie sub quavis arbore lectum sternit, more Tartarorum, et assiduas viatoribus insidias struit; quos illico bonis omnibus exspoliatos non leto dedunt, quod Itali et Germani insidiatores solent (nec enim quicquam verentur ne cui poenas dent commissi latrocinii), sed vinctum ad sui Ducis aulam deducunt, obstringuntque iuramento se illi in perpetuum fideliter serviturum: qui, ubi vel fidem violaverit, vel per menses aliquot nihil cuiquam surripuerit, vel non vacuum viatorem lubens praeterierit insalutatum, laqueo damnatur. Ita crescit indies istorum potestas, et ex quo lata Phenacibus lex est de filiis natu minoribus prorsus exheredandis, auxit non parum spontanea pubis etiam nobilioris accessione.

Pii Moronii non tam cruces colunt quam isti oderunt. Quanquam ergo illi, ex initi cum Laverniis foederis tenore, incolumes se domi continere possunt, si tamen huc erint evagati, hoc uno nomine suspendio plerique pereunt, quod hoc signo istud supplicii genus ipsis exprobrare videantur.

Nunquam non intestina bella inter tribuum capita oriuntur, dum peculium quisque suum repetit, detinetque alienum: quod commode quidem cedit orbi universo; verendum enim foret, ne tot tamque perditorum hominum coniuncta vis, aucta quotidie, in perniciem reliquarum gentium conspiraret: quam ob causam prudentiores Phenaces et ferunt inter illos et alunt lites.

Non minima laus est etiam parvulis, quod olim Caesar de veteribus Germanis, artificiose furari; quos a tenerrimis, et praeceptis quae vocant Hermeticis imbuunt et exemplis. Videbis infantulos, etiam dum ab uberibus matrum pendent, aciculam subducere vel nummum: quod si non satis audaci vel lenta manu rem aggressi

erint, ita ut flagrante delicto facile deprehendantur, vapulant illico. Tandem ubi adoleverint, aut anatem aut anserem aut quid grandius indies oportet suffurari; nec impune diem transigunt, in quo rem domesticam nihilo auxerint. Quod si satis constiterit operam ab ipsis navatam strenue, non aeque successisse, aut glebam ex agro vicino, aut ramulum surripiant necesse est, ne forte desuescendo fiant ineptiores.

Sed haec in ipsis Phenaciae finibus praecipue cernuntur, inter quos et Larcinos latissima Vallis Bugietta se diffundit; de qua suo loco pluribus, posteaquam Larcinos Litorales ordine descripserimus.

Cap. III. Litorales et Insulares Larcini

Hi sive in Litore Magellanico, sive in ripa et Insulis Tryphonicis late sparsi, amphibii sunt, eo ditiores reliquis quo sunt reliquis occupatiores.

Nemo nautarum Europaeorum magis callet istis fluxuum tempestates, et situs opportunitatesque portuum, ventos, syrtes, scopulos; neque pisces ipsi aut melius natant aut facilius.

Primas hic obtinet Portus Dunius, villa non sane magna nec adeo munita, sed audax admodum, et omnium fere regionum spoliis ad miraculum usque dives, sita in ipso angulo Larciniae, quo terra haec interventu Tryphonii Fluminis a Crapulia dirimitur. Huius litus magnetibus ac pulvere magnetico stratum ferunt, quorum virtus navem ad se quamlibet remotiorem allicit retinetque. Sed neque minus proficiunt nautae Duniorum, qui maria quaeque pererrant ac naves longe suis munitiores adoriuntur. Mirum est hercle quoties istos, vel post imparem saepe congressum, audacia

victores reduxerit, quod tamen alii baptizatis incantatisque vexillis Moronicis acceptum referre malunt. Insigne urbis vultur est, inter volandum pascens, cum verbo 'Fruor nec quiesco.'

In tot paludinosissimis insulis et tam lato flumine vix domunculam cernes, aut cymbam, partim quod in mediis arundinetis (nempe crescunt hic arundines Indicis illis quas saepe vidimus altiores, nec minus robustae) nidum quisque sibi ac suis mavult concinnare, partim quod ob proximitatem loci gens ista cum Moronis plerumque miscetur, quorum sane nemo non natare mavult quam navigare: unde fit ut brachiorum remigia tam daedale tractare norint, dimidiam ut vitae partem, quod de crocodilo dici solet, in aquis degant, motusque velocitate cum celerrimis quidem remis audeant contendere.

Hi nautis formidabiliores sunt quam nautici quivis piratae. Improviso enim navim assequuntur, remoraque firmius adhaerentes retinent, et vel retentae dorsum perforant ut aqua submergatur, vel impetu subvertunt, vel denique scopulis allidunt.

CAP. IV. QUIS MIHI ADITUS. HARPYIAE

SED quis mihi huc aditus patuerit aut quae tandem commorandi licentia fuerit concessa mirabitur lector, nec credet aut quenquam sanae mentis committere semet ausum tam immani populo aut incolumem demum rediisse.

Intelligat ergo lector communem istis cum Piis Moronis iubilaeum, de more solenni, anno quoque quinquagesimo celebrari, in quo cum omnibus orbis totius nationibus ac populis indutiae pactae sunt; quo durante religio est furacissimo ganeoni pacem vel publicam vel

privatam violare. Iam tum convolant huc hospites, qui tamen quicquid secum attulerint incolis gratis largiuntur. Incidi ego in sacrum hunc annum peropportune, et cum quibusdam aliis itineris nostri sociis regionem lustravi.

Inter eundem maximum nobis ab Harpyis imminebat periculum, quibuscum profecto foedus pacis nullum nobis ferire licuit. Hae, nec scio volucresne dicam an daemones, ex quo a Boreae filiis pulsae fuerunt, hic ut fama est sedem sibi posuerunt. Ex transversis trabibus, in medio quercus robustissimae, nidos sibi sternunt. Ore bubonem referunt, dorso et corporis mole struthiocamelum, pennis hystricem, rostro ac unguibus aquilam. Incolas ipsos, quasi probe cognitos, familiariter exceperunt, semperque dimiserunt illaesos: in nos magno impetu involarunt. Quisquis per Silvae istius Butiniae deserta solus ambulat harum unguibus rapitur illico ac dilaniatur. Immo vix tutum ab his iter est decuriae peregrinorum absque Larcinorum praesidio.

Cap. V. Vallis Bugietta. Phenacum Mores. Bolsecium

Redeo iam ad Vallem Bugiettam, ultimam Larciniae metam, communem tamen utrique provinciae terram.

Astrologorum gymnasiola hic multa sunt, quibus hercle (poetas excipe et iuridicos) prae aliis omnibus favere solent Phenaces.

Quin et in hac ipsa valle (nam quid dissimulem ?) ego quidem conduxi domum, ubi praescius rerum hariolus audacter scripsi verissimum huius temporis vaticinium.

Longe humaniores sunt Larciniis Phenaces, aut saltem crudelitatem exercent magis secretam; nam

quod illi palam et sub dio, hi sine testibus agunt domi.

Hic interdiu quiescunt, noctu vero semper negotiantur. Solem ergo velut mortalibus noxium lumen abominantur. Lunam colunt ut caelicolarum omnium benignissimam.

Arbores sic sua natura viscidae sunt ut volucrum quotquot ramulis insident illico adhaereant, praedaeque sint viatoribus.

Maximum huius provinciae emporium et longe frequentissimum Bolsecium dicitur, cuius tamen vici duo, Palatium et Fripperia, omnes quas vidi urbium plateas numero excedunt.

Et sane causidicorum nulla sub caelo tam ferax regio est, qui, si nihil est litium, lites serunt. Horum non minor hic numerus est quam in Westmonasteriolo nostro capitum. Quanquam vero indies creantur novi, fieri tamen non potest, ut illi putant qui in rebus politicis lyncei sibi videntur, quin istorum numerus in posterum decrescat; nam ubi litigando totam inter se provinciam, quod iam fere fit, partiti erunt, clientibus deinceps indigeant necesse est: quo fiet ut in se involent mutuo, et alter alteri commissus male parta dissipet in vulgus, futurisque nepotibus locum exercendae huius artis magis lucrosum paret. Horum servis usitata semper est vestis bicolor, ut hinc innuant inservire se dominis ad utramvis causae partem suscipiendam paratissimis.

Incolarum plerique, Alpinorum more, struma laborant: Argyranchen vocant medici. Qui morbus ita vulgaris est, ut nemo locum affectum vel sanatum velit vel occultatum.

Nec scio quae secreta virtus istorum cuti indita sit, ut non minus argentum attrahat ad se quam magnes ferrum, nec minus attractum retineat.

Fripperia omnibus et artificum generibus instruitur, mercium officina tamen hic nulla: continuis quisque clamoribus artem suam et merces exponit transeunti populo.

Sed pharmacopolarum profecto hic plus quam satis est, quorum fraus omnis in mutandis miscendisque pyxidiculis vix iusto volumine posset comprehendi. Dolus malus sicubi occurrat palam, satis quidem severe plectitur: id vero ne fiat cavet quisque sedulo; nam et faciem et vestem et vocem et artem mutat indies, ut frustra sit qui hodie hesternam queratur imposturam.

Schola hic publica in suburbiis aperitur, non hercule incelebris, in qua sua ars iuventuti quotidie praelegitur.

His scilicet Alcorani locum obtinet antiquissima Mercurii Historia, orbi nostro penitus ignota: quae docet quam feliciter Cyllenius, adhuc infans, a Neptuno tridentem, a Marte gladium, ab Apolline arcum pharetramque, a Vulcano forcipem, a Venere cingulum suffuratus sit, ab Iove fulmen surripuerit; ac deinde subdit omnigena defraudandi furandique documenta, tironem plurimis modis docens excutere seram, pessulum reserare, lente movere pedem, arcae iam clausae filum viscosum immittere, intacta crumena nummum elicere, quod feceris strenue peierare nec interim erubescere, ac mille istiusmodi technas, quarum ego arcana Caballistica disquirere contempsi.

Caupones ad unum omnes ita male fidi sunt ut non audeant hospites vel suis dormientium pulvillis aurum submittere, vel sacculis arcisve confidere quamlibet ferratis.

CAP. VI. CODICIA

CODICIENSEM Provinciam prodigiosi homines incolunt,

quos porcina facie Munsterus ac Mandevillanus depinxerunt. Quadrupedum more prona semper facie incedunt, ne quid inter eundum surreptione dignum praetermittant, neque caelum unquam suspiciunt. Quod ad vocem, grunniunt illi quidem, non loquuntur. Nulli hic, praeterquam senibus, commorandi locus est. Florem aetatis cuique vel Silva Butinia, si fortiore animo sit, vel, si studioso, Gymnasium Bolsecianum deterit. Hi fere semper, quod de lupo dicitur pugnaturo ac vulpe famelica, terra vescuntur, quanquam sunt inter hos qui solo metalli intuitu vivunt valentque. Nunquam paene dormiunt; illud unum istis leoninum est. Superstitiose admodum numini suo, hoc est Chrysio Deo addicuntur, nec unquam aut quiescunt aut discumbunt donec ipsum viderint et adorarint.

Urbem hic vidi Scrofiolam, maxime foedam, quam tamen lustrare volenti mihi non licuit. Unusquisque civium clavem secum gestat ne quis peregrinus ingrediatur.

Reliqui omnes, per Villas Porciglias dispersi, non tam casis quam cubilibus contenti sunt.

Hos ego homines, hos mores, has urbes vidi stupui risi, annoque demum tricesimo itineris tanti laboribus fractus in patriam redii

Peregrinus quondam Academicus.

NOTES

ITINERIS INITIUM

Page 3, l. 1. **mihi persuasissimum est,** 'I am quite convinced' (impersonal use).

2. **nosque, modo si audetis,** 'and that, if only you take courage and do your utmost, it awaits us as its discoverers.'

6. **Agite** : idiomatic, 'Come now!'

7. **si qua praeclare merendi ambitio (manet),** 'if there remains to you any ambition to distinguish yourselves' (lit. of deserving nobly). *qua=quae* (nom. fem.) with *si*.

10. **quibus nil sapit,** 'for whom nothing has a taste,' i.e. whom nothing attracts.

16. **sumite hunc** : i.e. *animum sumite.*

18. **viarum anfractus,** 'windings of ways,' i.e. circuitous ways.

19. **sin minus,** 'but if less so,' i.e. if not.

Page 4, l. 2. **neque non multum,** 'and it moved us considerably.'

5. **Quid multis?** : supply *opus est* (*opus* takes an abl.), 'what need of many words?'

8. **non tamen sine hac conditione humanitatis et officii,** 'not, however, without (fulfilling) this condition of (laid on us by) humanity and duty.' The following *ut* clause defines, viz. 'that each of us should', &c.

12. **post septimanam,** 'after the seventh' (day), i.e. after a week (hence Fr. *semaine*).

surripuere mihi : the dat. is one of disadvantage.

14. **meque meorum cachinnis,** &c. : lit. 'but me they thrust forth to be a laughing-stock to my friends after such expectations, *or* to wander alone (i.e. to proceed on my way).'

18. **insperata**, 'unexpected.'

20. **a tergo relictis**, 'having been left behind.'

nigellus, -a, -um: a diminutive form, from *niger*. Translate 'dusky'.

21. **caput**: here in sense of promontory.

BOOK I (1. CRAPULIA)

Page 5, l. 1. quod ad situm (*attinet*): parenthetic, 'as (far as) regards situation.'

2. **a septentrione**, 'from the side of (or 'on') the North.'

5. **Ruc**: a fanciful word, left undeclined. It suspiciously resembles our familiar 'rook'.

elephantum . . . rapiens deglutiendum, 'carrying off in its talons a whole elephant, to be swallowed' (*deglutire*, 4th conjug. = 'to swallow').

9. **saepius**: comparative of *saepe*, 'rather often.' Hall is extremely fond of using such idiomatic comparatives.

14. **ex adverso**, 'opposite.'

17. **eiusdem longitudinis est . . . cum**, 'is of the same length,' &c., 'as.'

quod ominosum nulli videatur: 'jussive' subjunctive, 'let it not appear.'

22. **figura Deltali** (adj. *Deltalis*, *-is*, *-e*), with the shape of Delta (i. e. the Greek letter Δ), 'triangular'.

Page 6, l. 1. editioribus: idiomatic use, as above, of comparative, 'somewhat high.'

2. **si . . . permanserint**: lit. 'if they shall have remained', i.e. if they stay.

4. **quin neque prosequentium manus evadere** (supply *possint*), 'nay, are even unable to escape the hands of pursuers.'

7. **quod . . . factum novimus, . . . quis id istic fieri?**: *id* answers to *quod*. General sense is: 'What we know has happened in Scotland, and what we are assured happens in the NE. of the world, who would not readily allow himself to be persuaded that *it* (such a thing) might happen there too.'

10. **Euroborealis**: adj. = NE. (*Eurus* = East Wind, and *Boreas* = North Wind).

16. **Lucianum**: Lucian, a Greek satirist. He describes in one of his Dialogues how the souls of the dead crowd into Charon's boat, each eager to be ferried across first.

19. **nisi apportandis**, 'except for carrying'; dative of purpose.

22. **quod palatum quamlibet oblique spectare videatur**, 'which seems to have even the remotest connexion with the palate,' lit. however obliquely.

29. **ut a proximis ordiamur**, 'that we may begin from the nearest,' i.e. to begin with the nearest.

nisi peculiari . . . fit, 'unless it be due to (lit. happen by) some peculiar quality of the country.'

30. **calidior est quam ut**: lit. 'is warmer than that it should', i.e. is too warm to produce.

Page 8, l. 1. **aereo illo melle**, &c.: clearly 'resin'.

3. **ubi mel nostrum . . . spargitur**, 'while our honey is distilled (lit. scattered) by drops.'

5. **cadendo resultant**: lit. 'by (or 'in') falling spring back', i.e. rebound as they fall.

13. **pagos omnes a civitatibus devorari**: a natural proceeding in the Land of Eating.

15. **domina . . . audit**: lit. hears (itself called) mistress, i.e. is said to be mistress. Cf. *male audit*, 'he is in bad repute.'

Page 9, l. 8. **benignior**: almost adverbial in sense, 'kindly'. 'Is good enough to supply.'

9. **maiora . . . sustineant, minora**: supply *ossa*.

16. **ubi praesertim, quod solent** (supply *facere*) **probe potarint**, 'especially when, as is generally the case, they have drunk heartily.'

Page 10, l. 10. **rotularum quatuor gyris**: lit. 'on the circles of four small wheels', i.e. on four rollers.

18. **duplici cena multant**, 'fine them a double dinner,' i.e. probably, in Pamphagonia, make them *eat* two dinners.

23. **quibus praesto sint oportet omnes urbis senatores**, 'at which it is required that all senatores be present'; **deliberaturi** goes with *de publicis negotiis*.

26. **Pythonos-Come** is mentioned by the Elder Pliny in

his *Natural History* (Bk. x, ch. 23) as a place in Asia where storks assemble. According to his story the last-comer is devoured by the rest. Hence the fitness of the word as a place-name in Pamphagonia.

Page 11, l. 14. **donec exeundo non sit**: lit. 'till he is not (fit) for going out' (subj. owing to idea of purpose—till he *should* not be).

18. **consita omnia . . . raphanis**, 'the whole place (vague neuter plural) planted with.'

19. **lautior Italia**: the more refined or luxurious (part of) Italy.

20. **Illic videres**, &c.: a quotation from the Poet Martial, *Epigrams*, iii. 47.

Page 12, l. 9. **Barbaricae imitatae sunt**: Hall is apparently thinking of Negresses.

14. **iuxta Virgilianum** (*adj.*) **illud**, 'according to that "of Vergil",' i.e. according to his well-known line, which is quoted.

24. **tunc temporis**, 'at that (of) time'; partitive gen. Cf. *ubi terrarum*, 'where in the world?'

Page 13, l. 4. **quantumvis refragante Asclepiade**: abl. absolute, 'Asclepiades (the physician) objecting ever so much.' Physicians are 'sons of Asclepius', the god of healing (*-ades*, Greek ending=son of).

11. **quod norunt mensae soli a natura comparatum** 'because they know it was made simply for the table.'

30. **suis ipsorum faucibus**, 'with their own jaws.'

Page 14, l. 5. **uti fortuna deteriorem plerumque in partem vergit**: lit. 'as fortune generally inclines towards the worse side', i.e. takes the worse side.

8. **nec enim se possunt fuga liberare**, 'and indeed they cannot escape by flight.' A parenthesis.

30. **flumen an stagnum nescio.** The full form would be *utrum flumen sit an stagnum nescio.*

Page 15, l. 4. **qui puteorum mos est**, 'what (i.e. *as*) is the way of wells.'

30. **quod de ursis Plinius**: a word like *narrat* is understood. Examples of such omissions are frequent in Hall's Latin.

Page 16, l. 4. **in hanc fere sententiam**: lit. 'almost into this sense', i.e. much to this effect.

9. **laesae maiestatis reus**, 'condemned for treason, or as a traitor.'

culpae levioris: supply *reus*.

14. **misertus** = *miseritus*.

16. **ipso facto**, 'without more ado.'

23. **tanti faciunt**, 'hold them of so much' (value); gen. of value.

25. **docet Aristoteles**: in the *Politics*.

26. **duo passeres sturno**, 'two sparrows *for* one starling'; abl. of price, used when the price is definitely given.

Page 17, l. 5. **Tempori Deo, ut . . . edacissimo.** Hall is possibly thinking of Ovid's phrase 'tempus edax rerum', or Seneca's 'omnia tempus edax depascitur', but gives the phrase a humorous turn.

25. **harpyiarum.** The Harpies of Greek mythology were rapacious monsters, half bird, half woman.

Page 18, l. 1. **animadvertit sibi praedam**, 'notices, notes.'

14. **eo acriore animo**, 'with all the keener delight.' *eo acrior*, 'keener by that' (amount).

Page 20, l. 13. **ubi qui vicerit**, 'where (i.e. in which contest) the person who shall have conquered,' or who conquers.

18. **absque fraude ac dolo malo**: a legal phrase; 'without deceit or guile,' 'justly and uprightly.'

23. **si nihil ultra**, 'if it (the *cingulum*, can be stretched) no further by any one else.' Hall forms a witty phrase on the analogy of the well-known 'ne plus ultra', 'nothing more beyond' (i.e. perfection).

Page 21, l. 1. **monetque (ut) populo suo propinet salutem**, 'and bids him drink his people's health.'

5. **quae illis gutturalis locutio**: idiomatic use of rel., which is, i.e. such or so guttural is their speech.

13. **Fami, Abstinentiae**, &c.: personifications.

16. **graecaturum**, 'play the Greek' naturally would mean 'to live effeminately,' as the Romans would say that the Greeks

did. Here probably = 'to avoid eating enough'. Hall may be alluding to the well-known 'Graeculus esuriens'.

27. **Digere et Impera**: suggested probably by the well-known 'divide et impera', 'divide (your enemies) and rule.'

Page 22, l. 18. **nec quem liberat advenam novitium, nisi vel robur, vel macilentia**: supply *quidquam* after *nec*: 'only his strength or his leanness can save him.'

25. **horrendissimo latratu.** Horace speaks of a *stomachus latrans*, in the sense of very 'hungry'.

BOOK I (2. YVRONIA)

Page 23, l. 5. **quid metuerim mihi**, 'what I feared for myself.'

neque hoc invidebo lectori, 'this too I will not envy (i. e. refuse to tell) the reader.'

Page 24, l. 1. **culinarii**: belonging to the kitchen, perhaps only a natural colour for Pamphagonians!

cellularii: belonging to a store-room (probably Hall means the 'cellar'). An equally natural colour for Yvronians.

2. **Crapuliani**, 'men of the "Head"' (i. e. headache); cf. Caesariani.

neque minus ingenio: supply *discrepant.*

16. **delectu fundatorum**: selection or choice on the part of their founders.

Page 25, l. 13. **perquam certe opportune**: join *perquam* and *opportune*, 'very fortunately.'

16. **quae ipse nullus deprehendissem**: colloquial use of *nullus*; 'which I myself should *never* have discovered.'

25. **huius quidem centauri**: in full *huius quidem* (*cute forma*) *centauri depicta*; 'the skin of one being painted with the shape of a centaur.'

27. **est et quem cernas**: lit. 'there is one also you might see', i. e. another you might see.

Page 26, l. 11. **quod Virgilius**, 'as Vergil once expressed it.'

12. **fessae subvenit laeva (manus) sorori.** The phrase is from the *Moretum* (a poem descriptive of rustic life), now no longer definitely attributed to Vergil.

19. **pernae plusquam Westphalae:** *Westphalae* is an adj. here, Westphalian, Westphalia being famous for its hams.

Page 27, l. 2. **caerimonia** meant in classical Latin a 'sacred ceremony'. Here Hall uses the word in the ordinary English sense, 'master of the ceremonies.'

7. **en tibi ut non languido cursu**, &c., 'see with what an abundant stream Bacchus's water-clock still flows.'

20. **bene vos, bene nos**, &c.: supply e. g. *amet fortuna.*

25. **splenem movit**, 'moved my spleen,' i. e. annoyed me.

26. **musis omnibus invitis**: lit. 'all the muses being unwilling'. People in such a state are scarcely fit to sing.

32. **Laberius**: a Roman poet contemporary with Julius Caesar. He was famous as a writer of 'mimes', i. e. mimic farcical plays or comedies.

Page 28, l. 1. **in absentem**: with reference to (some one) absent.

2. **Anacreonticis**: Anacreontic in character. Anacreon is well known as the poet of love and wine.

6. **in risus immodicos solutum**: lit. 'relaxed in immoderate laughter'. *solutus* suggests absence of self-control, intoxication.

14. **quid quis, cui propinaverit**, 'what each has drunk, (and) to whose health he has drunk it.'

15. **(dum)modo quis auscultando fuerit**, 'provided any one is fit to listen.'

29. **hoc noctis**, 'at this time of night'; cf. *id aetatis*, at that age, a very peculiar accusative, possibly of duration.

Page 29, l. 23. **laesae societatis**, 'offence against the company.' A phrase formed on analogy of *laesa maiestas*, 'high treason' (lit. the dignity (of the Roman people) injured).

In a section here omitted we are told:—'Pictores longe optimi sunt, dum (inasmuch as) tremulam facit manum ebriosa senectus'. Further, 'Poetas habent plurimos, sordidum genus hominum ipsaeque faeces imae plebeculae. Unicum illis ferunt aetatem hanc tulisse vere poetam, quem propter intempestivum veriloquium (truthful speaking) fame audivi periisse.'

Page 30, l. 19. **glebas turis.** This phrase is from Lucretius' poem *de Rerum Natura*, iii. 328.

25. **Non patuere fores**, &c. Hall in a footnote quotes a similar (real) inscription:

'Vina dabant vitam; mortem mihi vina dederunt,
sobrius auroram cernere non potui.
Ossa merum sitiunt: vino consperge sepulchrum;
et, calice epoto, care viator, abi.
Valete potatores.'

Page 31, l. 1. **in tuam gratiam peierare malim**, 'should I not prefer to perjure myself as a favour to you' (lit. with a view to your favour or gratitude).

24. **Schaum**: a German word = foam or froth, is left undeclined; cf. *Ruc*, &c.

Page 33, l. 28. **num haec spes tua est illa desideratissima Schlauchberga?**: lit. 'Is this that longed-for hope of yours, Schlauchberga?' i.e. the place you have so long hoped and desired to see.

Page 35, l. 12. **poenas dant**, 'give (i.e. pay) the penalty.'

BOOK II (VIRAGINIA)

Page 39, l. 1. **corrupta voce**: lit. 'the word being corrupted', i.e. incorrectly.

13. **primas (partes)... vindicat**, 'claims the first place' (see *pars* in vocabulary).

Page 40, l. 1. **qua semel audita**: lit. 'which being once heard', i.e. as soon as it was heard.

Page 41, l. 21. **ita vincula... calamo... iniecta**, 'restraints were placed upon my pen,' i.e. the promises I then made prevent me from making revelations now.

Page 42, l. 4. **introducit**, 'brings in,' i.e. as characters in a Dialogue.

11. **Centumviras**: fem., a humorous imitation of the Roman term Centumviri (the hundred men), a real court or college of judges who decided certain civil suits.

12. **rerum domina**: lit. 'mistress of things', i. e. a lady in chief power or important position. Rome is called *domina rerum* in the poets, 'queen of the world.'

18. **antiquavit**, 'brought into abeyance,' put an end to. In strict Roman usage *antiquare*='to prefer the old', i. e. to reject a proposal or bill (said of the people voting in Assembly).

Page 43, l. 14. **neque est quod**, 'nor is there (reason) that (or why) you should expect'; cf. *quid est quod* ...? 'what reason is there for ...?'

Page 45, l. 3. **Moronia non potest, si velit maxime**, 'Moronia cannot, however much it might wish to.'

6. **ubi tacere**: lit. 'where', i. e. in this connexion.

9. **Sed illusum . . . docuit eventus**: supply *me* with *illusum*, 'showed that I had been deceived.'

23. **consilium inissent**: *consilium* goes with both *adoriendi* and *excutiendi*.

Page 46, l. 22. **ancillam ducat**: supply *in matrimonium*.

23. **data prius**, &c., 'proof being first given of his loyalty (to his) former (wife).'

24. **matrifamilias** (*dat.*) **in mancipium cedat**, 'should pass into the possession of (lit. to) the nearest mother of a family.'

29. **dat poenam reduci**: *redux*, adj.; supply *uxori*, 'when she returns.'

Page 47, l. 26. **de facie quondam notos**, 'once known to me by face (or appearance).'

Page 48, l. 10. **non poterit non plurimas . . . reperire**, 'will not be able not to,' i. e. will be sure to find. Hall is especially fond of double negatives, which are equal in value to a positive.

13. **sed quod adolescentuli . . . refugiunt**, &c., 'owing to the fact that (a common use of *quod*) they shun the trouble of finding them out, &c., it is owing to this (*hinc fit*) that they unjustly allege (complain of) the scarcity of good women.'

BOOK III (MORONIA)

Page 51, l. 12. **iam subolet mihi**, 'I have an inkling'.

16. **pulchre sibi respondet Natura**: lit. 'Nature answers beautifully to itself,' 'shows a beautiful balance'.

Page 52, l. 26. **hac freti ratione**, 'relying on this (line of) argument.'

Page 53, l. 6. **Morosophi.** The word is used by Erasmus, from whom it is probably borrowed.

19. **nullum non lapidem aut lignum** (supply *salutant*): lit. 'none they do not salute', i.e. they salute them all. Hall is very fond of this idiom which represents a positive by two negatives; cf. p. 48, l. 10.

Page 54, l. 1. **rotundo exitu**: the round full tone with which they are pronounced.

3. **salutem suam . . . credere stultum iudicant**, 'they consider it a foolish thing to entrust their safety to,' &c.

6. **Factum id putant inhumanius**, 'they think it done (i.e. an action) somewhat without feeling that any one should.'

8. **eo quod**, 'simply because' (lit. on this account that).

nec posse fieri, '(they think) it could not be that.'

14. **quanquam et veteribus . . . monumenta**, 'though not a few monuments show clearly enough that this custom was practised by (i.e. common among) the ancients as well.' *veteribus*: a dat. which is allowed instead of *a* and abl. after any part of the verb which includes the passive participle.

22. **si . . . aliter se habere compereris**, 'if you find that things there (supply *res*) are (lit. have themselves) in a different condition.'

27. **flumina novos canales mirantur**, 'wonder at,' i.e. are astonished to find themselves in new channels.

31. **'plaustra boves ducunt,'** &c.: quotation from Vergil.

Page 55, l. 3. **cum ego huc . . . appuli**, 'at the time when I arrived there.' *cum appulissem* would mean 'after I had arrived.' In 'dates' *cum* always has indic.

12. **Sapientis Graeci.** The Wise Greek was Bias of Priene, in Asia Minor; but the story is generally told of the Greek poet Simonides, who is said once to have uttered the words (i.e. their Greek equivalent) after being shipwrecked.

16. **quibus cum aviculas conspiciant**, &c., 'as they see the little birds sufficiently protected by them (*quibus*, i.e. feathers) against the cold, they think that they (themselves) are

thereby as much better protected as they are superior to so weak and delicate a race of animals.'

Page 56, l. 8. **neque enim expedire**: infin. depends on 'they say' understood. For (they say) it was no advantage that (they should have fixed rules of living).

20. **H. I.** = *hic iacet*, the phrase being used like a noun as object of *posui*, this 'memorial'.

Page 57, l. 8. **nec id unum statuere audent se nihil statuere audere**, 'they do not even dare to affirm that they dare not affirm anything,' the extreme limit of scepticism.

21. **qui bullas**, &c.: does he mean soap-bubbles?

Page 58, l. 1. **liberavi ego fidem**, 'I have satisfied my conscience.'

20. **oculis . . . introrsum demissis**, 'sunken.'

Page 59, l. 8. **ne prodeunto**: meant to reproduce archaic language of a law, 'let them not go forth.'

16. **cur horreant aspectum**, 'they dread being seen' (cf. 'molestissime ferunt aspectum').

25. **seque parat patibulo**: i.e., in sense, prepares to meet his doom.

Page 61, l. 14. **primorum Caesarum**: e.g. Nero or Domitian.

16. **neque, cum caeli ingenio soleant . . . mores conformari, sibi sinet persuaderi, regionem hanc polarem . . . tam calidae . . . prolis matrem exstitisse**, 'and, seeing that the customs of a people are generally determined by the climate, he will not allow himself to be persuaded that this polar region could ever have produced so hot-tempered a race.'

20. **eo verisimilius**, &c.: the 'true philosopher' might argue abstractly that opposites should arise from opposites, i.e. in this case a hot race would come from a cold country. This is meant ironically, in disparagement of mere abstract reasoning.

27. **non maximus**, 'of no great size.'

Page 62, l. 33. **apponiturque duci cenae.** *cenae* is dat., 'for dinner'.

Page 63, l. 22. **cui facies maxime fuerit cicatricosa**: Hall

seems to be thinking of German students especially. Cf. earlier the institution of the *Aufzeichner*.

26. **cave fallaris**, 'see that you be not deceived'; *ne* is to be supplied before *fallaris*.

Page 64, l. 30. **per nares an per aures**, &c., carries on the question contained in *qua via ingerant*, 'they do not know whether (supply *utrum* before *per nares*) they should introduce the food by the nose or ears, or, if there be any other opening,' &c. We should expect a second *an* with *per* and some noun: but, instead, the construction is changed, as if we had had 'aut per nares aut per aures'.

Page 65, l. 4. **nec nisi altius petitis rationum momentis acquiescit**, 'nor are they content with any but arguments (or explanations, lit. 'weights' of reasonings) sought far back.' *altius*, idiomatic use of comparative, 'deeper' (than most men would go). Hall, as already noticed, uses this idiomatic comparative with great frequency.

21. **alites . . . imitaturos.** *alites* is acc. in dependence on *imitaturos*, not agreeing with it.

28. **quibus illico Pythius**: supply *respondit*.

Page 66, l. 2. **Vulcania hac fraude**: the Alchemist's Art (*Vulcania*, because the use of fire is involved).

Page 67, l. 5. **ut quo caelum propius attigerint eo magis incalescant**, 'that so they may grow warmer, the nearer they (have) come to the sky.'

19. **si benevoli cives sibi monitori auscultare vellent, id sibi longe optimum videri**: supply a verb: (he said that) 'if his fellow-citizens would kindly listen to his advice, the best plan seemed to him to be that each house should,' &c.

Page 68, l. 1. **petitae altius (sententiae)**, 'profound'; cf. above, p. 65.

ut iam deinceps hospes, &c.: in Latin it is as easy to make the stranger 2nd person as third. Translate, 'so that if ever you visit the city as a stranger, you will find,' &c.

6. **Saltum Actaeonium, Cubaeam, Milanam.** Hall has a note: 'tria praecipua prodigalitatis subiecta, Canes (Hounds), Alea (Dice), Accipiter (Hawk).'

13. **hastae** (*dat.*) **subiciunt**, 'sell.' See Vocabulary.

24. **quantum filiae collocandae inserviret**, 'as would be sufficient to settle a daughter in marriage.'

28. **tota composita videatur**: *tota* must refer to *Gens* (*Lisonica*).

Page 69, l. 1. pars maxima ... vendunt: *pars maxima*, 'most of them,' is plural in sense, therefore verb is plural.

9. **eo quod**, 'on this account that.'

20. **pendet ab oculis tuis**, &c., 'he watches (each look in)' your eyes, anxious as to how (to see how) his answer has pleased you: lit. 'hangs from'.

23. **in tabellas refert**, 'commits it to his tablets,' 'makes a note of it.'

33. **seque ipsi exsuperant**, 'rise higher and higher.'

Page 70, l. 22. nec non (*immensam*), 'as well,' or moreover (two negs.=a strong positive).

23. **ante orbem conditum**, 'before the founding or creation of the world.' Hall is thinking of the usual expression in Roman dates, 'ab Urbe Condita,' from the founding of the City, and also of our 'ante Christum natum'.

Page 71, l. 10. deinceps quod superest: supply *anni*, 'as for what remains of the year'.

16. **quicquid habent, cum mutuum non possunt, sumunt fenere**, 'whatever they have when they cannot get it by borrowing they get it on interest'; supply a verb *sumere*, with *mutuum* after *possunt*.

27. **non minoris fiunt**, 'are sold at no less a price,' gen. of value.

Page 72, l. 2. herbae non bene olentis: tobacco.

23. **si lubet**: supply e. g. *tibi*.

27. **Fortunam e caelo.** Hall has a note at this point: 'Fortuna, stultorum deus. Vetus illud (the old proverb) "Fortuna fatuis favet".'

Page 73, l. 1. tamque larga manu, &c., 'bestows her inexhaustible riches with so lavish a hand that, whatsoever any good (i.e. pious) man asks (be it only with sufficient faith) and waits for long enough, he cannot help obtaining some day.'

l. 5. **nullius non aetatis**, 'of every age'; the usual idiom.

8. **eximius**, 'perfect,' 'free from folly.'

9. **ubi licuit**, 'where (in what circumstances) it was allowed,' i.e. if possible.

10. **semel insanivimus omnes.** A quotation from the Renaissance poet Mantuano (or in Latin form Mantuanus): 'id commune malum, semel insanivimus omnes.' 'It is a common ill: we have all been mad once.' Hall uses the same quotation as a motto for one of his satires in English verse.

13. **Bonae Deae**: there was a Roman *Bona Dea*, worshipped by women. Of course Hall applies the name here to Fortuna, his goddess of Good Luck.

14. **albo vexillo**: the Roman vexillum, however, was generally red (it was the signal for giving battle).

19. **parum aliquando siccae**, 'at times by no means without bloodshed.'

23. **nec adhuc**, 'not even till this hour.'

26. **retinuit spes**, &c., 'has kept them there, intending each of them to offer prayers that at last . . . they may obtain their desire.'

32. **novissimae proximam**, 'next to the last,' i.e. one more.

Page 74, l. 3. **singuli aliud**, 'each (and all individually) wanted something different.'

4. **dant sese in viam**, 'make their way forwards,' 'start on their way.'

17. **loculis purgandis**: dat. of purpose, 'for clearing out purses'.

28. **Fortunam si avide**, &c.: lines by a poet of the Renaissance (1459–1538) Sannazarius (Ital. *Sannazaro*), who wrote many Latin poems which have been greatly admired. 'If you should hasten greedily to devour good fortune, it needs must be that you find her hard to digest (lit. that you digest her badly).'

Page 75, l. 6. **ne nimius sim**, 'lest I be excessive,' i.e. tedious.

12. **scilicet**: *scire licet*, 'of course,' 'doubtless'; used ironically.

16. **audacter profari**: the infinitive depends on *iuberis.*

18. **quantumvis arduum,** 'however hard.'

31. **Deinceps etiam procumbat,** &c.: the subjs. are jussive, 'let him lie down,' &c. The idea of command is carried on from the preceding *iubet.*

Page 76, l. 8. **id genus herbis:** acc., but in such phrases practically indeclinable and equivalent to an adjective.

25. **dant digitis gemmas,** &c.: a quotation from Ovid, *Metamorphoses* xi. 'They place gems upon his fingers, long necklaces upon (about) his neck.'

Page 77, l. 3. **iam simul expletus dapibus,** &c.: quotation from Vergil, *Aeneid* iii. 630.

9. **prout in mandatis habuisse meminit**: supply *eam praesentem quod,* 'as he remembers that he had her (actually) present while (giving) her commands.'

13. **'Fuimus Troes'**: a phrase from Vergil, 'We men of Troy have been,' i. e. have had our day.

16. **sua solius culpa,** 'by the fault of himself alone.' *sua* takes the place of *sui* (gen. of *se*), hence gen. *solius.*

24. **suorum omnium curam abiicere**: the whole phrase is equivalent to a noun (in acc. case).

29. **verbo dicam**: lit. 'I shall say (it) in a word,' i. e. in brief.

Page 78, l. 18. **caveoque testamento istuc,** &c., 'I make a provision in my will that my heirs should see me (i. e. see that I am) taken there.'

21. **imitandam proposuerint,** 'set it before them to be imitated.'

23. **incensationes per circuitum**: *incensatio, -onis,* f., is not a classical word. The meaning must be 'burning of incense round about the body.'

26. **ex lege loci,** 'in accordance with the law of the place: *incumbit,* 'it rests upon,' here = 'is their duty.'

l. 32. **lapides audire,** &c., 'stone statues are known to hear, weep,' &c.

Page 79, l. 8. **modo paci ac ipsorum saluti probe consultum velint,** 'if only they wish to take proper precautions for

the maintenance of peace and their own safety.' *consultum*, idiomatic use of past part. pass. with *volo*; cf. 'non factum vellem', 'I would it were undone.'

9. **haereticos**, 'heretics' (from Greek *hairesis*, lit. a choice, then a 'sect').

10. **huc relegent**: subj. depends on *ut*, supplied after *liceat monere*.

BOOK IV (LAVERNIA)

Page 81, l. 8. **ut nulla mihi in orbe toto ditior**: supply *gens* with *nulla*; the verb, common to this clause and the next, is *visa sit*.

11. **rariusculum**: compar. neut. of *rarus*, with diminutive adj. ending *-culus*; 'somewhat rare or unique.'

Page 82, l. 5. **quod . . . iudicarim.** An idiomatic use of perf. subj. It would represent the polite English 'I should be inclined to think', 'I should imagine'. Compare the frequent use of the perfect *ausim*, 'I should venture.' *factum* (*esse*), 'was result of.'

16. **Contribulibus suis parcit**, 'honour among thieves.'

21. **nihil fere a nostris discrepant**, 'they differ almost in nothing (no respect) from our own (peoples).'

Page 83, l. 3. **leto dedunt**, 'give over,' i. e. put to death.

7. **iuramento**, 'by oath'; generally *iure iurando*.

9. **non vacuum**, 'with any money.' *insalutatum*, a euphemism.

11. **ex quo lata . . . lex est**, 'ever since' (supply *tempore* in sense after *quo*).

16. **ex initi cum Laverniis foederis tenore**, 'in accordance with (cf. *e sententia*) the terms of the treaty entered into with the Lavernians.'

18. **hoc uno nomine suspendio**, &c., 'most of them (i. e. the Moronians) perish at the mere utterance of the word hanging, because they seem by the mention of it (*hoc signo*) to reproach them (the Lavernians) with this form of punishment.

23. **quod commode quidem cedit orbi universo**: which goes well, i. e. 'is a lucky thing' for the rest of the world.

28. **quod olim Caesar**: *Gallic War*, Bk. VI.

Page 84, l. 1. **flagrante delicto**: a proverbial expression, lit. 'the deed being still hot', i.e. in the very act.

5. **operam . . . navatam strenue, non aeque successisse**, 'that they have at least done their best, though they have not been equally fortunate.'

11. **de qua . . . pluribus**: supply *verbis dicam*.

18. The Syrtes were properly two gulfs on the N. coast of Africa, called Maior and Minor, the former being full of dangerous sands.

Page 85, l. 2. **acceptum referre**: a commercial phrase, 'to mark down as received,' i.e. to place to the account of, 'owe to.'

12. **bracchiorum remigia**, 'the oarage (*remigia* poetical plur.) of their arms.'

13. **daedale**: adv. from adj. *daedalus*, itself from Daedalus, a mythical personage, famed for his skill as a craftsman. The story of his making wings for himself and his son Icarus is well known.

28. **Iubilaeum**: *Iubilaeus annus*, the year of Jubilee (among the Jews, properly: the word is of Hebrew origin).

Page 86, l. 7. **foedus . . . ferire**: to strike or make a treaty.

22. **gymnasiolum**: diminutive of *gymnasium* (which see).

Page 87, l. 15. **lites serunt**, 'sow' dissension, make disputes if there are none there already.

23. **male parta dissipet**: there was a Roman proverb 'male partu male dilabuntur' ('ill-gotten gains').

26. **inservire se dominis**, &c., 'that they serve masters who are ready to take up either side equally.'

29. **Argyranchen** (a Greek acc.), the 'silver quinsy' (the word is formed after *Kunanchē*=quinsy) which Demosthenes the orator was said to have when he abstained from speaking on the plea of quinsy, but really (as was said) because he had been bribed.

Page 88, l. 20. **subdit**: the subject must be *Mercurii Historia*. The verb would naturally mean to bring in surreptitiously, an appropriate meaning in the context.

25. **quod feceris** depends on *strenue peierare* (for *periurare*).

28. **male fidi** : *male* is practically a negative, 'unreliable,' 'dishonest.'

29. **suis dormientium pulvillis,** 'their pillows as they sleep.' *suis* is equal to 'of themselves', and this determines the gen. *dormientium*.

Page 89, l. 3. **inter eundum,** 'as they go' (lit. in the midst of going. *eundum* is the gerund).

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

N.B.—*The majority of the names in this list were coined by Hall for the purposes of his Satire; those which do not fall under this category are printed in italics.* **u** *of Greek becomes in Latin* (*and Eng.*) **y, ai** *becomes* **ae,** *and* **oi** *becomes* **oe.**

Actaeonius Saltus. The Glen of Actaeon (Actaeonius, an adj.). Actaeon in Greek legend was a famous hunter.

Aeolius Uter. Aeolus, the god of the winds, kept them closely shut up, according to one form of the story, in a bag (Uter, *m.*).

Aetna, -ae, *m.* The volcanic Aetna in Sicily.

Aiax, Aiacis, *m.* The 'Great' Ajax, one of the Greek heroes who fought against Troy. In a fit of jealousy against Ulysses he is said to have gone mad and slaughtered sheep, under the impression that they were men.

Albanus Mons. In France (Montauban?), the home of Beroaldus.

Alcoranum, -i, *n.* The Koran, the sacred book of the Mohammedans.

Amantina villa, *f.* (Hall seems to use *villa* here = *vicus*, a village or small town. Properly *villa* is a country mansion). 'Love Town' (from the Latin *amare*, to love).

Ampelōna, -ae, *f.* 'Vine City' (from Greek *ampelos*, a vine).

Anacreon, -ontis, *m.* (*adj.* Anacreonticus, -a, -um, Anacreontic). A well-known Greek lyric poet from Teos (hence often called the 'Teian bard').

Angli, -orum, *m.* The English (Angles).

Antoia, -ae, *f.* The Burning City (Hall takes from a Spanish word = lust. He adds: 'Urit semper amor').

Aphrodisia, -ae, *f.* The Amorous Land (from Greek *Aphroditē*, the goddess of Love, so called, according to the usual legend, because she was born of the sea-foam, *aphros*).

Apicius, -i, *m.* (*adj.* Apicianus). A well-known epicure and writer on cookery under the Emperor Tiberius (flourished *circa* A.D. 20).

***Apollo,* -inis,** *m.* The son of Jupiter, the sun-, and also the archer-, god.

Aquitanicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to Aquitania or Aquitaine (with litora—shores; litus, -oris, *n.*—the seashore).

Argyranche. The Silver or Money Evil (from Greek *arguros*, silver, and *anchein*, to choke)—a common complaint in Phenacia. *See notes.*

Ariadne, -es (or -a, -ae), *f.* Ariadne, a daughter of Minos, King of Crete. She saved Theseus, an Athenian hero, from the Minotaur (a monster with whom he was shut up in a Maze or Labyrinth by Minos) by giving him a clue of

thread, by which he was able to extricate himself.

Artopolis, -is, *f.* The City of Loaves ('Bunbury'?) (from Greek *artos*, a loaf, and *polis*, a city).

Artocreopolis, *f.* City of Meat and Loaves (Greek *kreas*, flesh).

Asclēpiades, son of Asclēpius (the Greek ending *-ades* means 'son of'). Asclepius was the god of healing, of Medicine. Hence Asclepiades simply means 'the physician'.

Aufzeichner. A pure German word, to which no Latin ending has been added. It means one who scores up one's account, a marker.

Babillarda, -ae, *f.* City of Chatterers (Fr. *babillard*, chattering).

Bacchus, -i, *m.* God of Wine (Gr. *Bakchos*).

Baveria, -ae. Land of Trifling Absurdity (Fr. *bavard*, a babbler, gossip).

Beachera, -ae, *f.* The City of Beakers (from Germ. *Becher*, a cup or beaker).

Belgicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to Belgium.

Biberius, -i, *m.* The Drinker, Toper (Lat. *bibere*, to drink).

Bibulus, -i, *m.* The Thirsty One, 'Drouthy' (Lat. adj. *bibulus*, thirsty).

Beroaldus, -i, *m.* Probably a French scholar of the late Renaissance, Béroalde de Verville (1558–1612).

Bolsecium, -i, *n.* Cut-purse or Pick-pocket City (Sp. *bolsa* from Lat. *bursa*, a purse, and Lat. *secare*, to cut).

Bonzi, -orum, *plur.* The priests who guard the Chinese Pagodas. (Latinized form.)

Bubonia (Silva). Forest of Owls (Lat. *bubo*, *-ōnis*, *m.*, an owl).

Bugietta Vallis. Fib-dale (see next word).

Bugius, -i, *m.* River of Lies, the 'Lee' (It. *bugia*, a lie, dim. *bugietta*, a fib).

Buscădōres, -um, *plur. m.* Searchers (Span. *buscador*, an examiner).

Butinia (silva). Forest of freebooters, Booty Wood (Fr. *butin*, booty).

Caballisticus, -a, -um. Caballistic, secret, magic (*Cabăla*, from Hebrew, a secret science for the interpreting of Scripture).

Cadilla, -ae, *f.* City of Jars, 'Jarborough' (Lat. *cadus*, *-i*, *m.*, a jar or cask).

Calaverinus (mons) and **Calavernium,** *n.* Hill of Calvary (Span. *calavēra* = a skull).

Cantabrigiae, -arum, *f.* Latin form for Cambridge. *Adj.* Cantabrigiensis.

Celsus. A Roman writer on Medicine.

Ceres, -eris, *f.*, goddess of Agriculture, mother of Proserpine, who was carried off by Pluto.

Chagrin (French). Gloom, the Gloomy One.

Charon, -ontis, *m.* The Ferryman of the Styx, the river which departed souls had to cross in the Lower World.

Chatovilla, -ae, *f.* City of Tickling, Ticklington (Fr. *chatouiller*, to tickle).

China, -ae, *f.* China; *adj.* Chinensis, *plur.* -ses, the Chinese.

Chitraea, -ae, *f.* Wine-glass City, 'Bowling' (Gk. *chutra*, a cup or bowl).

Chrysius Deus. The Golden God (Gk. *chrusos*, gold).

Ciniflonius, -i, *m.* He of the curled hair, Dandy (Lat. *cinifl̄ones*, hair-curlers).

Cluniacensis, *adj.* (also Cluniachus, -a, -um). Belonging to the famous Abbey of Cluny, in France.

Codicia, -ae, *f.* (and *adj.* codiciensis). Land of Misers (Span. *codícia*, greed, covetousness).

Cordolium, -i, *n.* City of Grieved Hearts ('Downcaster'?) (Lat. *cor*, heart, and *dolēre*, to grieve).

Coryphaeus, -i. Strictly speaking the leader of a Greek chorus, then a leader or ringleader of any kind.

Crapulia, -ae, *f.* Land of Headaches (Lat.—from Greek—*crapulia, -ae, f.*, (1) a surfeit, (2) a headache). It has two main divisions, (1) Pamphagonia, (2) Yvronia.

Creatium, -i, *n.* Meat City (Gk. *kreas*, flesh).

Cyllenius, -a, -um, *adj.* Belonging to Cyllene, the highest mountain in the Peloponnesus (the Morea). Mercury (Hermes), who is said to have been born there, is often called Cyllenius.

Cubasa, -ae, *f.* City of Dice (Gk. *kubos*, a cube or dice).

Cucina, -ae, *f.* Kitchen City, 'Cockaigne' (Ital. *cucina*, kitchen, cookery).

Dania, -ae, *f.* The land of the tribe of Dan (supply *terra*, Danius being an *adj.* in form).

Danubius, -i, *m.* The Danube (generally *Ister*, *-ri*, *m.*).

Delphensis Villa. Some place in Belgium, the home of Drogius.

Desiderius (***Erasmus***). A famous scholar of the Renaissance, born at Rotterdam in 1467, died 1536. An intimate friend of Thomas More. Exercised a great influence by his writings ('Colloquia,' &c.) on European thought.

Desuergona, -ae, *f.* Shameless City (Ital. = shamelessness).

Diomedeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to Diomedes (-is, *m.*), one of the Greek chiefs who fought against Troy. After the war he is said to have come to Italy. When he died, his companions, who grieved for him excessively, were turned into swans and took flight to an island in the Adriatic. They would approach Greeks quite freely, but loathed all others.

Doxia. Land of Cranks (Gk. *doxa*, an opinion).

Drogius. One of the characters in the introductory dialogue; perhaps Latin name of a less-known scholar of the Renaissance. He is represented as 'Belga', a Belgian.

Drollius, -i, *m.* The Droll one (Fr. *droll*).

Dūdōsa, -ae, *f.* The Academy Dubious, 'All-at-Sea,' 'Weiss-nicht-wo' (Span. *dūdōso, -a, adj.*, doubtful).

Dunius Portus. The Dunian Haven. Hall explains that he means Dunkirk.

Endymion, -ōnis, *m.* According to the story, beloved of the goddess Diana, as he lay sleeping.

Erotium, -i, *n.* Love-Town (Gk. *eros*, love, *dim. erotion*, a darling), 'Darlington'.

Eugynia, -ae, *f.* Land of Good Women (Greek *eu*, well or good, and *gunē*, a woman).

Fagonia. Land of Eating or Feeding (Greek *phag-ein*, to eat).

Famelica Insula. The Starv(el)ing Island, 'Lowfoodin' Island'?? (Lat. *fames, -is, f.*, hunger, famine).

Farfallia, -ae, *f.* Butterfly City (Ital. *farfalla*, a butterfly).

Terra del Fogo (more generally with us Fuego). Land of Fire,

Terra del Fuego (Span. *fuego*, fire, from Lat. *focus*, hearth).

Fortunatae Insulae. Isles of the Blest, supposed to lie in the Ocean beyond the pillars of Hercules (Gibraltar). The souls of the virtuous would dwell there after death.

Fripperia, -ae, *f.* Town of Old Clothes, apparently meant to be a sort of Cheatery Town (French *friperie*, place where old clothes are sold).

Frivianda, -ae, *f.* Land of Tit-bits (by an inversion, from French *viandes friandes*, delicacies).

Frugiona, -ae, *f.* (*adj.* Frugionius, hence Frugionii, the people of Frugiona). Land of Honest Men (Latin *frugi*, an indeclinable adjective (really an old dative) of use, good, honest).

Galli. The Gauls, esp. in Hall the French, who inhabit the ancient Gallia.

Gesundheits. Here's luck! (German *Gesundheit*, soundness, good health).

Golosinius (Tractus). Region of Dainties (Span. *golosinas*, *plur.*, dainties, delicacies; itself from Lat. *gula*).

Gramia Vallis. Valley of Gloom (Germ. *Gram*, grief, sorrow).

Gruessa Fossa. Thick or Greasy Fosse (or Ditch) (Span. *grueso*, gross, thick; from Latin *crassus*).

Gutiges (Aves). The kindly, obliging birds (Germ. *gut* (*gütig*), good, kindly).

Gynaecopolis. City of Women (Grk. *gunaikes*, women, and *polis*, a city).

Gynandria (or Amazonia). The land of the Men-Women (or Amazons) (Grk. *gunē*, a woman, and *anēr*, *gen.* *andros*, a man).

Gynia Nova. New Woman's Land. Hall pretends that Guinea must be a corruption of Gynia like the last word from Grk. *gunē*.

Hambrii, -orum (and Hambria Terra). The starving people, 'Starvelings' (Span. *hambre*, hunger).

Harpyiae, -orum, *f.* Harpies, in the old mythology, which is not followed precisely by Hall, were winged monsters, half-woman, half-vulture.

Hercules, -is, *m.* Hercules, the god of strength. The story of his 'labours' is well known.

Hercynia (Silva). The Hercynian forest, a great forest in ancient Germany, sixty days' journey in length and seven in width.

Hermes, see below.

Hermēticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, supposed to mean 'belonging to Hermes' (*-is, m.*), in Greek mythology the messenger of the gods (taken by the Romans to be the same as their Mercurius). He was the patron of travellers, merchants, and also of thieves, a function to which Hall draws special attention. He is said to have shown very early (in the first few days after birth) his thieving capacities, robbing Neptune of his trident, Venus of her girdle, Mars of his sword, Vulcan of his tongs, &c.

Hispani, -orum. The Spaniards.

Houbelonia, -ae, *f.* 'Hop-land' (Fr. *houblon*, a hop, i. e. the plant).

Indicus, -a, -um. Indian (cf. India terra, there being also the *adj.* form Indius).

Iuno, -ōnis, *f.* Juno, the queen of the Roman gods, and the patroness especially of women.

Iupiter (or Juppiter), Jovis, *m.* Jupiter, the chief god of the Romans. (The root of the word

Marza-pane (Urbs). Sweet-bread City (retained in Italian form, English March-pane; a kind of sweet-bread composed of sugar, almonds, and flour: from Lat. *panis*, bread).

Megaera, -ae, *f.* One of the Furiae or Furies, represented in legend as avenging spirits.

Melaena, -ae, *f.* The Dark One (Greek feminine adj. *melaina*, black).

Metropolis, *f.* A mother city (Gk. *mētēr*, a mother and *polis*, city. Originally applied by Greek colonists to the home city from which they had come).

Milana, -ae, *f.* City of Hawks, 'Hawksbury' (by a contraction from Lat. *milvus*, a hawk). In form the word resembles Milan(o).

Moguntīnus, -a, -um, belonging to Mayence, Mogontiacum (-i, *n.*) being the Latin name for the city.

Mōronia, -ae, *f.* The land of fools, 'Fooldom.' (Gk. *mōros*, foolish.) It is divided into several provinces:

(1) M. Mobilis, Changeful, 'Shifty' (also Variana, which see).

(2) M. Aspera, Rough or Stern, itself divided into two parts, Lyperia and Orgilia, *q. v.*

(3) M. Fatua (Divided into Baveria and Scioccia), Fatuous, Imbecile.

(4) M. Felix, Happy, Blest. The name is meant to suggest Arabia Felix, 'Araby the Blest.'

Mōrosophi, -orum. Fool-wisemen, i. e., wise in relation to the fools around them (Gk. *mōros*, foolish, and *sophos*, wise). v. notes.

Muerius (Ager). The Shifty Land (Fr. *muer*, to move).

Munsterus, -i, *m.* Latin name for the German, Sebastian Münster, a geographer and Orientalist, professor of Hebrew at Basel (1489–1552). Wrote *Cosmographia* (description of the world) *Universalis*, &c.

Neptūnus, -i, *m.* The Roman god of the sea.

Nuchtermagen. Starvebelly (German *nüchtern*, fasting or sober, and *Magen*, belly, stomach). The word has received no Latin ending.

Occhietto (Mons). Hill of the (little) Eye, from which naturally flows Larmium flumen (Ital. *occhietto*, *dim.* from *occhio*, an eye, Lat. *oculus*). The word is left in the Italian form.

Oenotria. Wine-Land (Greek *oinos*, wine, of which Latinized form would be *oen-*). Part of Italy (the SE.) is often called Oenotria by Latin poets. As a rule Hall avoids real names or such as occur in literature.

Oglium (flumen). River of Oil, the 'Oyle' (Ital. *oglio*, oil, from Lat. *oleum*, *-i*, oil).

Olmii (colles). The Elm-Tree Hills (Ital. *olmo*, an elm, Lat. *ulmus*). Vines were trained upon elm-trees. Hall quotes: 'frondosa vitis in ulmo,' Virgil.

Omasius (gigas, -antis, the giant). 'Paunch', he of the great stomach (Lat. *omāsum*, *-i*, *n.*, bullock's tripe).

Orgilia, -ae, *f.* Land of the Passionate, Raging Mad (Fr. *orgueil*, pride, with possibly also a suggestion of Gk. *orgē*, wrath).

Oysivium (flumen). The Restful river (Fr. *oisif*, idle, from Lat. *otiosus*).

Ovidius, -i, *m.* A well-known Roman poet, of the time of the Emperor Augustus.

Russi, -orum. Latin form for the Russians.

Sacellum Inquisitorium. Latin for the Chapel of the Inquisition.

Saturnus, Saturn. King of the older race of gods, and father of Jupiter. He is represented in the legend as devouring his own children.

Sbanditica (gens.). The race of Outlaws (Ital. *sbandīto*, outlaw or exile).

Scrōfiola, -ae, *f.* City of Pigs, one of the cities in the land of Misers, Codicia. Hall justifies the name by the note: 'sus animal est avaro simillimum. Terram semper intuetur, nec quidquam prodest ante extremum diem' (Lat. *scrōfa*, *f.*, a sow).

Scioccia, -ae, *f.* The county of the Stupids, part of Moronia Fatua (Ital. *sciocco*, insipid, foolish).

Schlauchberga, -ae, *f.* City of the Holy (Wine) Skin (Germ. *Schlauch*, a Leather Bottell, and *Berg*, hill).

Schaum (flumen). The river Froth (Germ. *Schaum*, foam *or* froth. *Schaumwein* = champagne).

Scogidos = *escogidos* (Span., the Elect, the Chosen).

Seneca, -ae, *m.* A Roman statesman, thinker, and poet, of the time of Nero. A passage in one of his tragedies was interpreted as prophesying the discovery of the new world.

Senzapesia (Vallis). Featherweight Valley, where the Academy Dudosa is placed (Ital. *senza*, without, from Lat. *sine*, and *pēso*, weight).

Sequana (flumen), -ae, *f.* The Seine.

Sialos (flumen). The swollen, Turgid river (Gk. *sialos*, grease *or* fat).

Sisyphus, -i, *m.* Is represented as being punished in the lower world by having to roll a stone constantly to the top of a hill, from which it rushes down each time the summit is reached.

Spesius Tractus. The Region of Spending or Prodigals (Ital. *spēsa*, expense *or* cost).

Strabo, -onis, *m.* Strabo, a Roman geographer.

Supermonica, -ae, *f.* The higher language (apparently compounded of *super* and *sermo*, speech. This name was given by Paracelsus (1493–1541), a celebrated German-Swiss scholar and chemist, to his mystic speech).

Sybariticus, -a, -um. Belonging to, or worthy of the Sybarites. (Sybaris was a Greek colony in S. Italy, which grew to great wealth. Its inhabitants became proverbial for their indolent and luxurious habits.)

Tarocchium, -i, *n.* Mad-Man's-Hold (Ital. *taroccare*, to storm, rage).

Tartari, -orum. Latin for the Tartars.

Thamesis, -is, *m.* Latin for the Thames.

Tiberis, -is, *m.* The Tiber.

Torcolia, -ae, *f.* Valley of the Wine-press (Ital. *torcolo*, a press).

Traubena, -ae, *f.* City of Grapes (Germ. *Traube*, a bunch of grapes).

Traurigii (montes). The Eery, Lonesome Hills (Germ. *traurig*, sad, dreary).

Tricongius, -i, *m.* He of the Triple Tun (congius, -i, *m.* A Roman measure of capacity, and root *tri*, three).

Trinacria. A poetical name for Sicily. It means the land of the three corners (Gk. or Lat. *tri* root

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

a. *or* act. = active
abl. = ablative
abstra. = abstract
acc. = accusative
adj. = adjective
collect. = collective(ly)
comm., c. = common (gender)
comp. = comparative
conj. = conjunction
dat. = dative
decl. = declension
defect. = defective
demonst. = demonstrative
dep. = deponent, *or* dependent
deriv. = derived
desid. = desiderative (i. e. expressing desire)
dim. = diminutive
e. g. = exempli gratia, for example.
freq. = frequentative
gen. = genitive, *or* generally
i. q. = idem quod, the same as
imperat. = imperative
impers. = impersonal
incep. = inceptive (i. e. indicating beginning of an action)
indecl. = indeclinable
indef. = indefinite
inf. = infinitive
intrans. = intransitive
lit. = literal(ly)
m. *or* masc. = masculine
MSS. = manuscripts
neg. = negative
neut. = neuter
neut. (of verbs) = without an object
obj. = object
obs. = obsolete, gone out of use
opp. = opposed to
ord. = ordinal
orig., origin. = originally
part. = participle
partit. = partitive
perh. = perhaps
pers. = personal(ly)
Pers. = Person
pleon. = pleonastically
pl., plu., plur. = plural
poet. = poetical(ly)
prep. = preposition
prop. = properly, in a proper sense
q. v. = quod vide, which see
rad. = radical, or root
rar. = rare(ly)
refl. = reflective
rt. = root
sc. = scilicet (supply)
s. v. = sub voce (see under that word)
sign. = signifies
subj. = subjunctive
suff. = suffix
sup. = superlative, *or* supine
syl. = syllable
syn. = synonymous (meaning the same thing)
sync. = syncopated (shortened)
t. t. = technical term
transf. = transferred
usu. = usually
v. = verb, vide, *or* vox
voc. = vocative

N.B.—*Numbers attached to verbs indicate conjugation to which they belong.*

VOCABULARY

∴ *All words whose use is non-classical are marked with an asterisk. Unmarked syllables are short except when clearly long by position or conjugation.*

a, *or* **ab,** *prep.*, away from, from, from the side of, by (*after a passive verb*).

abbas*, -atis, *m.*, an abbot.

abdico, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to disown.

abdōmen, -inis, *n.*, the lower part of the belly, the abdomen (*perhaps a corruption of* adipomen *from* adeps, fat).

abhorreo, -ui, *no perf. part.*, 2, to have a dread of, shrink back from, be averse to *or* from.

abigo, -ēgi, -actum, 3 *v. a.*, (ago), to drive off *or* away.

abōminor, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*, to deprecate as an evil omen, pray no ill may come of, loathe.

aborīgines, -um, *m.*, original inhabitants.

absens, -entis (absum), *part. and adj.*, absent.

absolvo, -vi, -utum, 3 *v. a.*, to free from, acquit, complete *or* finish.

ab-sorbeo, -bui, -ptum, 2 *v. a.*, to swallow up.

abs-que, *prep. with abl.*, without.

abs-tergeo, -rsi, -rsum, 2 *v. a.*, to wipe dry.

abstinentia, -ae, *f.* (abstinens), abstinence from food, fasting.

abs-tineo, -ui, -tentum, 2 *v. a.*, *and n.* (teneo), to hold *or* keep away from.

abundans, -antis, *part. and adj.*, abounding, opulent (abundo = overflow).

abundē, *adv.*, abundantly.

accessio, -ōnis, *f.* (accedo), a coming to, an addition.

accido, -cidi, *no perf. part.*, 3 *v. n.* (-cado), to happen.

accingo, -nxi, -nctum, 3 *v. a.* (*but gen. used intrans. or reflect.*), to gird to, on *or* about; *and reflect.*, to gird one's self.

accipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3 *v. a.* (capio), to accept, receive.

accipiter, -tris, *m.*, a hawk.

accipitrinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a hawk.

acclāmātio, -ōnis, *f.* (acclāmo), a shout, an acclamation.

acclāmo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to shout at. *With Dat.*, to shout applause, to huzza.

accola, -ae, *c.* (colo), a neighbour.

accommodātus, -a, -um, *part. and adj.* (accommodo), fitted to, suitable.

accommodo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (commodus), to adapt, devote to, lend.

accubitus, -ūs, *m.* (= accubitio, cubo, to lie), a reclining at table.

accūrātus, -a, -um, *part.* (accūro), studied, exact.
ăcer, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, pointed, sharp, pungent.
acesco, acui, 3 *v. n. incep.* (aceo, to be sour), to turn sour.
acicula, -ae, *f.* (*root* ac, sharp), a small pin.
acquiesco, -ēvi, -ētum, 3 *v. n.*, to give assent to.
acta, -ōrum, *n. plu. of part.* (ago), what has been done, the proceedings.
ad, *prep. with acc.*, towards, to, against.
adaequo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.* (aequus), to equal a thing.
adaquo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (aqua), to give to drink.
addīco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to assign, make over to, *acc. and dat.*
addō, -didi, -ditum, 3 *v. a.*, to put to, add to.
adeō, *adv.* (*lit.* to that point), to such a degree.
ad-haereo, -haesi, -haesum, 2 *v. n.*, to stick *or* cleave to, *with dat.*
ad-hūc, *adv.* (*lit.* to this point, *either of place or time*), till now, hitherto.
ad-iaceo, -cŭi, *no perf. part.*, 2 *v. n.*, to lie at *or* near, *with dat. or* ad.
ad-imo, -ēmi, -emptum, 3 *v. a.* (emo), to take away, darken.
ad-ipiscor, -eptus, 3 *v. dep.* (apiscor), to reach, obtain, *with acc.*
ad-iungo, -nxi, -nctum, 3 *v. a.*, to join to, *acc. and dat.*
ad-ministro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to attend upon *or* assist, to serve.
admodum, *adv.* (modus) (*lit.* up to the measure), very, excessively.
adolescentia, -ae, *f.* (adolescens, young, growing), youth.
adolescentulus (*also* adul.), -i, *m. dim.*, a very young man.
ad-olesco (adul.), -ēvi (*very rarely* -ui), 3 *v. n. incep.*, to grow up, increase.
ad-orior, -ortus, 4 *v. dep.* (*lit.* to rise up at), to attack, *with acc.*
ad-ōro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. In the ante-class, and later period*, to speak to, worship, adore.
adūlor, -atus, 1 *v. dep.*, to fawn as a dog, flatter, welcome.
adultero, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, to defile, corrupt.
adultus, -a, -um, *part.* (adolesco), full grown, adult.
ad-umbro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to cast a shadow upon.
ad-uncus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hooked.
advena, -ae, *c.* (ad-venio), a foreigner, stranger.
advento, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. freq.*, to approach.
adventus, -ūs, *m.* (advenio), approach.
adversus (advorsus), -a, -um, *part.* (adverto) *and adj.*, turned towards, opposite: ex adverso, opposite to, over against.
aedēs *and* **aedis** (*the older form*), -is, *f.*, a building. *In the sing.*, a sanctuary, temple; a dwelling for men, *usu. only in the plu. as a collection of several apartments*, house.
aedificium, -ii, *n.* (aedes *and* facio), a building of any kind.
aedīlis, -is, *m.*, an aedile, a magistrate at Rome who had the superintendence of public and private buildings.
aegrē, *adv.* (aeger, sick *or* ill), uncomfortably, discessit aegre ferens, taking it ill, displeased.
aegrōto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.* (aegrotus, sick), to be sick.
aemulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, emulous (*with dat. or gen.*), rivalling.
aēneus *or* **ahēneus,** -a, -um, *adj.* (aes), of bronze.
aequē, *adv.*, equally, also.
aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, equal, like, fair; aequum *as sub. very freq.*, what is right.

āerius, *more rar.* **āereus,** -a, -um, *adj.*, airy, aerial.
aerūgo, -inis, *f.*, rust of copper.
aes, aeris, *n.*, copper.
aestimo, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to value, estimate.
aetas, -atis, *f.* (*gen. plur. usu.* aetatum, *but also* aetatium), time of life, age.
aeternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, age-lasting, everlasting, eternal; in aeternum, *poet.* (aevum), for ever.
aevum, -i, *n.*, a space of time, age.
affabrē, *adv.* (ad *and* faber, *q. v.*), ingeniously, skilfully.
af-fatim (adf.), *also written* ad fatim, *adv.*, sufficiently, abundantly.
affecto (adf.), -avi, -atum, I *v. freq.* (afficio), to strive after, aim at, *with acc.*
affectus (adf.), -us, *m.* (afficio, to bring about, to affect), disposition of mind, emotion.
af-fero (fero, *q. v.*), to bring *or* convey to.
af-fīgo (adf.), -ixi, -ixum, 3 *v. a.*, to fasten to, fix on, *acc. and dat.*
affixus, -a, -um, *part.* (affigo), fastened *or* joined to.
ager, -gri, *m.*, a field.
agger, -eris, *m.* (ad *and* gero), a rampart, mound.
aggero, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.* (agger), to heap up, fill up.
aggestus, -a, -um, *part.* (aggero, aggessi, *&c.*).
ag-gredior (adg.), -gressus, 3 *v. dep.* (gradior, to go, *or* march), to approach, attack *or* assault, begin, *acc.*
ag-grego (adg.), -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to bring into the flock, to add.
agito, -avi, -atum, I *v. a. freq.* (ago), to move *or* shake about, toss upon the sea, keep (e. g. holiday).
agnellus, -i, *m. dim.*, a little lamb.
agnosco (adgn. *or* adn.), -nōvi, -nitum, 3 *v. a.*, recognize, allow, acknowledge.
agnus, -i, *m.*, a lamb.
ago, ēgi, actum, 3 *v. a.*, to drive, impel. *Of time*: to spend, pass. *Hence* (*rare*) *absol.*: to live, pass the time, *or* be somewhere; *also* to act as, play the part of; *imperat.*, age, agite, come on!
agricola, -ae, *m.* (ager, colo), a husbandman.
albico, I *v. n.* (albus), to be white.
albidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, whitish.
album, -i, *n.*, the colour white, a white tablet, list, register.
albūmen*, -inis, *n.* (albus), white (of eggs).
alecula, -ae, *f.*, fish pickle.
āles, ālitis (*gen. plur.* alitum *and* alituum) (ala), *orig. adj. afterwards subst.*, *gen. comm.*; *adj.*, winged; *subst.*, a bird.
alias, *adv.* (alius), elsewhere, at another time.
alibī, *adv.* (*The old loc. of* alius. Ali = else, *and* -bi *is the locative case-ending*), elsewhere.
aliēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (alius), belonging to another person.
alimentum, -i, *n.* (alo), sustenance, food.
aliorsum *or* **aliorsus,** *contr. of* alioversum *and* alioversus, *which are also used*, *adv.*, in another direction.
aliquam, *adv.* (aliquis), in some degree.
aliquamdiu, *adv.*, for a while.
aliquantulum, *adv.* (aliquantulus, *dim. from* aliquis), a little, somewhat.
aliquis, aliquid, *plur.* aliqui (aliquis), *pron. indef. subst.*, some one, any one.
aliunde, *adv.* (ali, unde), from another place.
alius, -a, -ud, *adj.*, not the same, different, other.

allacrimans, -ntis, *part.* (lacrima), shedding tears upon *or* over.
al-licio (adl.), -lexi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.*, to draw gently to, entice.
al-līdo (adl.), -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.* (laedo), to strike *or* dash against.
al-ligo (adl.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to bind to, fix.
allium (*or* alium), -i, *n.*, garlic.
alo, alui, altum *and* alitum, 3 *v. a.*, nourish, support, maintain, promote, let grow.
altē, *adv.*, highly, deeply.
alter, -tera, -terum, *adj.*, one of two, the other of two.
alternus, -a, -um, *adj.* (alter), alternate, one after the other.
altitūdo, -dinis, *f.* (altus), height, elevation.
altus, -a, -um, *adj. orig. part. from* alo, high, lofty, elevated.
amārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bitter.
ambāges, -is, *f.* (*found only in the abl. sing., but the plur. is complete, gen.* ambagum) (amb *or* ambi, around *and* ago), a roundabout way, a winding.
ambigo (*no perf.*) 3 *v. n.* (-ago), to wander about, to be in doubt.
amb-io, -ivi *and* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. n. and a.*, to go around, sollicit.
ambitio, -ōnis, *f.* (ambio), a striving for favour, seeking after rank, fame, &c., ambition.
amīca, -ae, *f.* (amicus), sweetheart.
am-icio, -icui *or* -ixi, -ictum, 4 *v. a.*, to wrap about, clothe.
amictus, -a, -um, *part.* (amicio).
amiculum, -i, *n.* (amicio), a mantle, cloak.
ā-mitto, -īsi, -issum, 3 *v. a.*, to let go, let slip, lose.
amo, -avi, atum, 1 *v. a.*, to love, *in entreaties*, amabo *or* amabo te, I shall be much obliged, be so good, I pray.
amoenitas, -ātis, *f.* (amoenus) (*root of* amo *prob.*), pleasantness, delightfulness.
amoenus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasant, delightful, charming.
amphibius, -a, -um (*Gk.* amphi = ambi, *and* bios, life), amphibious, living in both elements.
amphora, -ae, *f.*, flagon, jar.
am-plector, -exus, 3 *v. dep.* (*act. form* **amplecto**), to embrace.
amplio, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (amplus), enlarge, increase.
amplus, -a, -um, *adj.*, large, wide.
amygdalum, -i, *n.*, an almond.
an, *conj.*, or, or whether, whether, *with* nescio, I almost think, probably.
anachōrēticus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*Gk.* anachōrein, to retire), retired, recluse.
anas, anatis (*gen. plur.* anatum, *rarely* anatium), *f.*, the duck.
anchoviae*, -arum, *f. plur.*, anchovies.
ancilla, -ae, *f. dim.*, a maid-servant, slave.
anfractus, -ūs, *m.* (amb *and* frag *the root of* frango), a curving *or* bending, circuitous route.
anguis, -is, *c.*, a snake, a serpent.
angulus, -i, *m.* (*root* ang, narrow), an angle, a corner.
angustiae, -arum, *f. plur.*, a narrow place, difficulty.
angustus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*root* ang), narrow, scanty, small.
anhēlo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.* (anhelus), to draw deep breath.
anhēlus, -a, -um, *adj.* (halo, to breathe), puffing.
anicula, -ae, *f. dim.* (anus, an old woman), little old woman.
anima, -ae, *f.*, wind, the breath, soul.
animadverto (vort.), -ti, -sum, 3 *v. a.* (*contr. from* animum adverto), to bend the mind to, observe, *with acc.*
animal, -ālis (*abl. reg.* animali) (animalis, *adj.*), *n.*, a living being, an animal.

animalcula, -ae, *f. dim.*, little animal.
animus, -i, *m.* (*v.* anima), will, purpose, desire, character, spirit, entertainment, pleasure; animi causa, as a pastime.
annōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (annus), aged, old.
an-numero (adn.), -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to count out to, ascribe to.
an-nuo (adn.), -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. n.*, to nod to, grant.
annus, -i, *m.*, a year.
ansa, -ae, *f.*, a handle.
anser, -eris, *m.*, a goose, gander.
ante, *prep. with acc., and adv.*, before, in front of.
ante-cello (*perf. and perf. part. not used*), 3 *v. n.*, to surpass, excel, *with dat.*
ante-hāc, before this, ago.
ante-pōno, -sui, -situm, 3 *v. a.*, *with acc. and dat.*, place before, to prefer, give the preference.
antīcus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ante), in front, foremost.
antīquitas, -ātis, *f.* (antiquus), antiquity, ancientness.
antiquitus, *adv.*, in former times, anciently.
antīquo, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to reject, bring into abeyance.
antīquus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ante; *another form of* ant-īcus *opposed to* posticus), former, old, ancient.
ānulus (ann.), -i, *m.*, a ring.
anxius, -a, -um, *adj.* (ango *v.* choke, distress), anxious, uncertain.
apage, *interj.*, away! begone! *with acc. or absol.*
aper, -pri, *m.*, a wild boar.
aperio, -erui, -ertum, 4 *v. a.*, to uncover, open.
apex, -icis, *m.*, the tip *or* top of a thing.
ap-pello (adp.), -puli, -pulsum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to drive, move, bring to land, make any coast; *constr. with acc. of* navis, classis, *&c.*
appello (adp.), -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to call upon, speak to, accost *or* address, name *or* call.
ap-pendo (adp.), -endi, -ensum, 3 *v. a.*, to hang.
appetītus (adp., -peto), -ūs, *m.*, an onset, an eager longing *or* desire, appetite.
applausus, -us (-plaudo), *m.*, applause.
applico (adp.), -avi *and* -ui, -atum, I *v. a.*, to direct intently towards, apply.
ap-pōno (adp.), -posui, positum, 3 *v. a.*, to lay at, near, serve up, put on the table.
apporto (adp.), -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to carry, bring to.
apud, *prep. with acc.*, near, at, *in authors*, apud Xenophontem.
aqua, -ae, *f.*, water.
aquilōnāris, -e, *adj.* (aquilo, -onis, *m.*, the North Wind), northern.
āra, -ae, *f.*, an altar; arae et foci, altars and hearths.
ārbitrium (*sometimes* arbiterium), -ii, *n.* (arbiter, ad + *root* ba, to go), a being present, decision, will.
arbor, -oris (*older form* arbos, *like* labos, colos, honos), a tree.
arca, -ae, *f.*, a chest, coffer.
arcānus, -a, -um, *adj.* (arca), *lit.*, shut up, closed; *subst.* arcanum, -i, *n.*, a secret.
architectus, -i, *m.*, a master-builder, an architect, inventor.
arcus, -ūs, *m.*, a bow, an arch.
ardeola, -ae, *f.*, the egret *or* (*perhaps*) stork.
arēna, -ae, *f.* (areo, to be dry), *orig. adj. sc.* terra, dry earth, sand.
arēnōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sandy.
areola, -ae, *f.*, a small garden-plot.
argenteus, -a, -um, *adj.* (argentum, -i, *n.*, silver), of silver, made of silver.
argillaceus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of clay.

aries, -ietis, *m.*, a ram.
arma, -ōrum, *n. plu.*, tools, arms.
armātūra, -ae, *f.* (armo, 1 *v. a.*, to arm), equipment, armour.
armentum, -i, *n.* (*root* ar, to plough), cattle for ploughing, any beast of draught, herd.
arōma, -atis, *n.*, smell.
aromatarius, -i, *m.*, perfumer.
ar-rīdeo (adr.), -rīsi, -rīsum, 2 *v. n.*, to smile upon, please; *with dat.*
ar-ripio (adr.), -ripui, -reptum, 3 *v. a.* (rapio), to seize.
artifex, -icis, *m.* (ars facio), artificer.
artificiōsē, *adv.*, skilfully.
artificiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (artificium), skilful.
artificium, -ii, *n.* (artifex), trade, art; skilfulness.
arundo (har.), -inis, *f.*, a reed, cane.
arundinētum, -i, *n.*, bed of reeds.
arx, arcis, *f.*, a stronghold, citadel.
a-scendo (adsc.), -ndi, -nsum, 3 *v. n.*, to mount up, ascend, *with acc.*
asinus, -i, *m.*, an ass.
aspectus, -us, *m.*, look, sight, appearance.
a-spergo (adsp.), -ersi, -ersum, 3 *v. a.* (spargo), to scatter *or* strew upon, sprinkle upon, besprinkle, *with acc. and dat. or abl.*
aspernor, -atus, 1 *v. dep. act.* (ab spernor), to reject, despise.
aspersio (adsp.), -ōnis, *f.* (aspergo), a sprinkling.
as-porto (abs-porto), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to carry away.
as-servo (ads.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to keep, guard.
assiduē (ads.), *adv.*, continually.
asthmaticus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*Gk.* asthma, gasping), asthmatic.
a-stipulor (adst.), -atus, 1 *v. dep.*, to make a contract, to agree with = assentiri (*rare*).
a-sto (adst.), -stiti, *no perf. part.*, 1 *v. n.*, to stand at *or* near, stand by. *If a case, dat.*
astrologus, -i, *m.* (*Gk.* astron, a star, *and* logos, speech), a star-interpreter, astrologer.
at *or* **ast**, *conj.*, but, yet.
atavus, -i, *m.* (avus), the father of the great-great-grandfather, ancestor, forefather.
atque *or* **ac**, *conj.*, and also, and even, and.
ātrium, -ii, *n.*, the hall.
at-tendo (adt.), -endi, -entum, 3 *v. a.*, to stretch *or* bend in some direction; animum *or* animos attendere, to direct the attention.
at-tingo (adt.), -tigi, -tactum, 3 *v. a.* (tango), to touch, to reach.
attonitus (adt.), -a, -um, *part.* (attono, to thunder at), thunder-struck, awe-struck.
attrītus (adt.), -a, -um, *part.* (attero), worn away.
auctor, -ōris, *com.* (augeo), inventor, founder, author.
auctōritas (*not* autor. *nor* author.), -ātis, *f.* (auctor), power, reputation, dignity, influence.
audācia, -ae, *f.* (audax, -acis, *adj.*), boldness, audacity.
audeo, ausus, 2 *v. a.* (*perf.* ausi = ausus sum, Cato. *Whence subj.* ausim, ausis, ausit, ausint), to venture, dare; *constr. with acc.*, *inf.*, *and absol.*
audio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, to hear, learn, hear something of oneself; *and with* bene *or* male, to be in good *or* bad repute.
audītio, -ōnis, *f.* (audio), a listening to, report, hearsay.
audītor, -ōris, *m.*, a hearer, scholar.
augeo, auxi, auctum, 2 *v. a. and n.*, to make to grow, increase, enrich, advance, to honour; *neut.*, to grow, increase (*rare*).
augustus, -a, -um, *adj.* (augeo), sacred, venerable.
aulicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to a princely court; aulici, -orum, *m. plu.*, courtiers; aulica vita, court life.

aura, -ae, *f.*, a gentle breeze; aura popularis, the shifting breeze of popular favour.
auris, -is, *f.*, the ear; aures, a pair of ears.
aurum, -i, *n.*, gold.
ausculto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. freq.* (*root of* audio), to listen to; *with dat.*, to hear obediently.
ausim, *v.* audeo.
auspicāto, *adv.*, after taking the auspices (*really abl. part. of* auspicor, 1 *dep.*).
auspicātus, -a, -um, *part.* (auspicor), consecrated by auguries; fortunate, favourable.
auspicium, -ii, *n.* (auspex, avis, *and* specio, to look), a bird-watching, divination from birds, auspices.
auster, -tri, *m.*, the south wind; the south country, the south.
australis, -e, *adj.* (auster), southern.
aut, *conj.*, *from* alterum, or.
autem, *conj.* (*v.* aut), again; but.
autumo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to say, think.
auxilium, -ii, *n.* (augeo, *prob. through an obsolete adj.* auxilis), help, aid, assistance; auxiliaries, *esp. in plur.*
āversor, -atus, 1 *v. dep.* (averto), to turn oneself away, repulse.
āversor, -ōris, *m.*, refuser (*rare*).
avicula, -ae, *f.* (avis, -is, *f.*, a bird), a little bird.
avidē, *adv.*, eagerly, greedily.
avidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (aveo), eager, greedy.
āvolo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to fly off.
avus, -i, *m.*, a grandfather.

baculum, -i, *n.* (*also* baculus, -i, *m.*), a stick.
bāiulus, -i, *m.*, a carrier of a burden, a porter.
ballista (*also* balista, *and* ballistra), -ae, *f.* (*Gk.* ballein, to throw), a large military engine for hurling stones and other missiles, the ballista.
balsamum, -i, *n.*, a fragrant gum, balm.
baptizo, -avi, -atum, *v. a.* (Gk. word introduced into Latin by Christian writers), to baptize.
barba, -ae, *f.*, the beard; barbam promittere, to let it grow.
barbarus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreign, strange, barbarous, savage.
beātitūdo, -inis, *f.* (beātus, *adj.*, happy), happiness, blessedness.
bedellus*, -i, *m.*, a beadle, attendant.
bellicōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (bellum), warlike. Hence *adverb*, bellicose.
bellum, -i, *n.* (*from* du-ellum), war.
bellus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*hence Fr.* beau), charming, lovely.
bēlua (bellua), -ae, *f.*, a beast, monster.
bēluinus (bell.), -a, -um, *adj.*, bestial, gross.
bene, *adv.*, well, rightly; *with adj. and adv.*, very, right, exceedingly.
bene-dīco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to speak well of, bless; *dat.*
beneficentia, -ae, *f.*, kindness, beneficence.
beneficium, -ii, *n.* (beneficus, *adj.*, bene *and* facio), kindness, favour, benefit.
benevolentia, -ae, *f.* (bene *and* volens), good-will, kindness.
bene-volus, -a, -um, *adj.* (volo), well-wishing.
benignē, *adv.*, kindly, generously.
benignus, -a, -um, *adj.* (bene *and root* gen, to become), kind-hearted, kindly.
beo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (*hence adj.* beatus), to make happy, to bless.
bestia, -ae, *f.*, a beast.
bēta, -ae, *f.*, a vegetable, the beet.
bibax, -ācis, *adj.* (bibo), fond of drinking.

bibliothēca, -ae, *f.* (*Gk.* biblion, a book, *and* theke, a chest or receptacle), a library, a library-room and a collection of books.
bi-color, -ōris, *adj.*, two-coloured.
bi-frons, -ontis, *adj.* (frons), with two foreheads *or* faces.
bilinguis, -e, *adj.* (bi-lingua), two-tongued, double-tongued.
bis, *adv. num.*, twice.
blandē, *adv.*, flatteringly.
blandus, -a, -um, *adj.*, flattering, agreeable.
bombarda*, -ae, *f.* (bombus), cannon, gun.
bombus, -i, *m.*, a hollow, deep sound (*hence Fr.* bombe).
bonum, -i, a good; *plur.*, property, goods.
bonus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*comp.* melior; *sup.* optimus), good, right, upright.
borealis, -is, -e, *adj.*, to the north, northern.
bōs, bovis, *plur.* boves, boum, bobus *or* bubus, *c.* an ox, a bull, a cow.
bovillus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to oxen *or* kine.
brācātus (bracc.), -a, -um, *adj.* (brāca), wearing trowsers *or* breeches.
brevis, -e, *adj.*, short, little, small; in brevi tempore, brevi tempore, *and absol.* brevi *or* in brevi, in a short time, soon.
brūtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*root* bar, heavy), heavy, dull, stupid.
būbo, -ōnis, *m.*, an owl.
bulla, -ae, *f.*, a bubble, boss worn upon the neck.
burgomagister*, -ri, *m.* (*from Ger.* Burg *and* magister), burgomaster.
bursa, -ae, *f.*, a purse, the 'Exchange,' *the latter sense being non-classical.*

cachinnus, -i, *m*, a loud laugh, laughter, jeering.
cacūmen, -inis, *n.*, the peak, summit.
cadāver, -eris, *n.*, a dead body, carcass.
cado, cecidi, cāsum, 3 *v. n.*, to fall.
cadus, -i, *m.*, a large vessel for containing liquids, esp. wine.
caecus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind.
caecutio, -ivi, -ire, *v.n.*, to be blind (*rare*).
caedes, -is, *f.* (caedo), slaughter.
caelestis, -e, *adj.*, pertaining to the sky *or* heaven, celestial.
caelicola, -ae, *adj.* (caelum colo), dwelling in heaven, a deity.
caelo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v.a.* (caelum), to engrave in relief upon metals, engrave.
caelum, -i, *n.*, heaven.
caementum, -i, *n.* (caedo), a rough stone, rubble.
caespes (*also* cespes), -itis, *m.* (caedo), a turf, sod.
caespitítius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of turf.
calamus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a reed, a reed-pen, an angling-rod.
calcāneum, -i, *n.* (calx, calcis, *f.*, heel) (*a rare form for* calx), the heel.
calceatus, -a, -um, *part.*, wearing shoes, shod.
calco, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (calx), to tread upon.
calida, -ae (calda), *f.*, warm water (*aqua*).
calidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, warm, hot (*hence It.* caldo, *Fr.* chaud).
calix, -icis, *m.* (*hence* chalice), a cup, goblet.
calleo, 2 *v. n. and a.* (callum, hardened skin), to be thick-skinned, hardened, practised, skilful, versed in.
calor, -ōris, *m.* (caleo, to be warm), warmth, heat, glow.
calvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bald.
calx, calcis, *f.*, the heel.

camēlus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a camel.
camīnus, -i, *m.* (*Greek* = an oven), a forge, fire-place (*Eng.* chimney).
campanula*, -ae, *f.*, a bell.
canālis, -is, *m.*, groove, channel.
cancello*, -avi, -are, 1 *v. a.* (carcer), to shut up (in prison).
candidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (candeo, to be bright), clear, bright.
canīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to a dog.
canis, -is, *c.*, a dog.
cano, cecini, cantum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to sing.
canōrus, -a, -um, *adj.* (canor), tuneful, melodious.
cantharus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a wide-bellied drinking vessel, tankard, pot.
cantilēna, ae, *f.*, an old song.
cantiuncula, -ae, *f. dim.* (cantio, -onis, *f.*, a song), a flattering, alluring song.
canto, 1 *v. n. and a. freq.* (cano), to sing, celebrate.
capella, -ae, *f. dim.* (caper, -ri, *m.*, a he-goat), a she-goat.
capio, cēpi, captum, 3 *v. a.*, to take, seize.
capistrum, -i, *n.* (Fr. *chevêtre*), a halter.
capitālis, -e, *adj.*, affecting a man's caput, *either in the sense of life or of social position*; deadly, mortal.
capra, -ae, *f.* (caper), a she-goat.
caprinus, -a, -um, *adj.* (caper), pertaining to goats.
captīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* (captus, capio), a prisoner, captive.
capto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.* (capio), to catch, endeavour to catch, to hunt.
caput, -itis, *n.*, the head.
carbōnārius*, -a, -um, *adj.* (carbo, -ōnis, *m.*, burnt wood), pertaining to charcoal, a collier.
carcer, -eris, *m.*, a prison, jail.
carduus, -i, *m.*, the thistle.
careo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. n.*, *constr. with abl.*, to be without.
carīna, -ae, *f.*, keel, a ship.
carnifex, -icis (caro *and* facio), *m.*, an executioner, hangman.
caro, carnis, *f.*, flesh.
carpo, -psi, -ptum, 3 *v. a.*, to pick, gather.
cārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dear, costly.
cāseus, -i, *m.*, cheese.
castigo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to cleanse, chastise, punish.
castrum, -i, *n.*, fortress.
castus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pure, chaste, holy.
catalogus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a list.
catarrhus, -i, *m.* (*Gk.* kata, down, *and* rhous, a flowing), a catarrh, cold.
catastropha, -ae, *f.* (*Gk.* strephein, to turn), turning-point, catastrophe*.
catellus, -i, *m. dim.* (catulus, *from obsol.* catus, a dog), a little dog, puppy.
caterva, -ae, *f.*, a crowd, troop, flock.
cathedra, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a chair, teacher's *or* professor's chair*.
cauda, -ae, *f.* (It. *coda*), the tail of animals.
caulis, -is, *m.*, the stalk *or* stem of a plant; *esp.* a cabbage-stalk.
caupo, -ōnis, *m.*, a petty tradesman, innkeeper.
causa, -ae, *f.*, a cause.
causidicus, -i, *m.* (causa dico), a pleader, advocate, lawyer.
causor, -atus, 1 *v. dep.* (causa), to give a reason, allege as an excuse, complain of.
cautus, -a, -um, *part.* (caveo), wary, provident.
cavea, -ae, *f.* (*root* cav, hollow), a cavity, an inclosure for animals.
caveo, -āvi, cautum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to take care, beware; *with* ut, to take care that, to order, decree.
cavus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow, concave.

cēdo, cessi, cessum, I *v. n. and a.*, to go.
celeber, -bris, -bre, *adj.*, crowded, renowned.
cēna, *more correct form of* coena, *q.v.*
censeo, -ui, censum, 2 *v. a.*, to count, reckon, think, hold, judge, be of opinion.
censio, -onis, *f.*, estimating, assessing.
centaurus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a mythical creature, half man, half horse.
centum, *indecl. num.*, a hundred.
cercopithēcus, -i, *m.* (*Gk.* kerkos, tail, *and* pithēkos, ape), a monkey.
cēreus, -a, -um, *adj.* (cera, wax), waxen, of wax.
cēreus, -i, *m.*, a wax-light, wax-taper.
cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3 *v. a.*, to distinguish, discern, perceive; to decide.
certāmen, -inis, *n.* (certo, I *v. n.*, to contend), a contest.
certē, *adv.*, certainly.
certus, -a, -um (*orig. part.* cerno; *but usu. adj.*), determined, fixed.
cērussa, -ae, *f.*, white-lead, *used as a cosmetic.*
cērussātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (cerussa), coloured *or* painted.
cervisia, -ae, *f.*, beer.
cervix, -īcis, *f.*, the neck.
cēterum, *adv.*, otherwise, but.
chalcis, -idis, *f.* (*Greek*), a fish (like a herring.)
chamaeleon, -ontis, *m.* (*Greek*), chameleon.
character, -ēris, *m.* (*Greek*), a mark, character.
charta, -ae, *f.*, paper, plate; c. picta, painting.
cholericus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*Gk.* cholos, bile), hot-tempered.
chymisticus*, -a, -um, *adj.*, magic, alchemist.
cibus, -i, *m.*, food.
cicātrīcōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (cicatrix, -īcis, *f.*, a scar), full of scars.
cieo, civi, citum, 2 *v. a.*, to rouse up.
cinctorium, -ii, *n.*, a girdle.
cingo, -xi, -nctum, 3 *v. a.*, to gird, surround, encircle.
cingulum, -i, *n.*, a girdle, belt.
circā, *adv. and prep. with acc. for* circum, around, about.
circulātim, *adv.* (circulor, I *v. dep. from* circulus, *dim. of* circus, a circle), in a circle.
circum, *adv. and prep. with acc.*, around, about, all around.
circumcingo, -cinxi, -cinctum, 3 *v. a.*, to encircle.
circum-do, -dedi, -datum, -dare, I *v. a.*, to put round; *constr.* (1) *with acc. and dat.*, set round; (2) *with acc. and abl.*, enclose with something.
circum-spicio, -exi, -ectum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to look about.
circum-volo, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to fly around.
cito, *adv.*, soon, speedily, quickly.
citreus, -a, -um, *adj.* pertaining to the citrus-tree.
cīvis, -is, *c.*, a citizen (male or female).
cīvitas, -ātis (*gen. plur. sometimes* civitatium), *f.* (civis), citizenship, the state, a city.
clam, *adv.*, secretly, privately.
clāmito, -avi, -atum, I *v. n. and a. freq.* (clamo, I *v. a.*), to cry aloud.
clancularius, -a, -um, *adj.*, secret.
clanculum, *adv.* (clam), secretly, privately.
clangor, -ōris, *m.* (clango, 3 *v. n.*), clang, noise.
clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear, bright, shining; famous.
classis, -is, *f.* (*abl.* classi *or* classe), a class *or* division, a fleet.
claudico (clōdico), I *v. n.* (claudeo, to limp), to limp, halt (*cf.* albico).
claudo, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to shut, close, surround.

clausula, -ae, *f.* (claudo), *in rhetoric*, the close of a period, sentence.
clāvis, -is, *f.* (*acc.* clavim *or* clavem; *abl.* clavi *or* clave), a key.
clēmentia, -ae, *f.* (clemens, -entis, *adj.*, mild), mildness, humanity.
clepsȳdra, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a water-clock.
cliens, -tis, *m.*, client, ally.
cloāca, -ae, *f.*, an artificial canal, a sewer, drain; *adj.* cloacalis.
co-arto (coarcto), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to press together.
coena (*more correctly* cēna), -ae, *f.*, the principal meal of the Romans; dinner, supper.
coeno (caen. *and* cēn.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.* (coena), dine, eat.
coenobiolum*, -i, *n.*, a cloister.
coenobita*, -ae, *m.* (*Gk.* koinos, common, *and* bios, life), a monk, priest.
coeptum, -i, *n.* (coepi), a beginning, undertaking.
coepio, coepi, coeptum, 3 *v. a.*, to begin; *perf. with pres. meaning.*
co-erceo, -cui, -citum, 2 *v. a.* (arceo), to shut up, restrain.
cōgito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (*contracted from* co-agito), to consider, reflect upon, think.
cognātio, -ōnis, *f.* (cognatus), relationship by birth, relatives, family.
co-gnātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, related by birth, kinsman.
cognōmino, *no perf.*, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to furnish with a surname.
co-gnosco, -gnōvi, -gnitum, 3 *v. a.* (nosco), to investigate, perceive, see, learn; *and in the perf. tenses*, to know (*shows original root* gno, to know).
cōgo, coēgi, coāctum, 3 *v. a.* (*contr. from* conago, i.e. cumago), to drive together, collect, assemble.
colaphus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a box on the ear.
col-ligo (conl.), -ēgi, -ectum, 3 *v. a.* (lego), to sweep together, collect, assemble.
col-loco (conl.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (locus), to place together, place, station; to give, settle in marriage.
collum, -i, *n.*, the neck.
collybista, -ae, *m.*, money-changer, broker.
collybus (collubus), -i, *m.* (*Greek*), exchange.
colo, -ui, cultum, 3 *v. a.*, to abide, dwell, foster, worship.
colōnus, -i, *m.* (colo), husbandman, farmer.
color (*old form* colos), -ōris, *m.* the complexion; *poet.*, beauty, lustre, colour in general.
colōrātus, -a, -um, *part.* (colōro, 1 *v. a.*); *adj.*, variegated.
columba, -ae, *f.*, a dove, pigeon.
columna, -ae, *f.*, column, pillar.
colus, (-i *and*) -ūs, *f.*, a distaff.
com-edo, -ēdi, -ēsum *or* -estum, 3 *v. a.*, to eat up, consume.
com-es, -itis, *c.*, companion.
comitātus, -ūs, *m.* (comitor, 1 *v. dep.*), an escort.
commensālis*, -is, *c.*, sharer of table, messmate.
com-mercium, -ii, *n.*, trade, traffic.
com-minuo, -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. a.*, to make small, beat.
com-misceo, -scui, -xtum *or* -stum, 2 *v. a.*, mingle together.
com-mitto, -mīsi, -missum, 3 *v. a.*, to join together, unite; to set face to face, to set on, set fighting; entrust, risk.
commodē, *adv.*, aptly, conveniently, well.
com-modus, -a, -um, *adj.* (con *and* modus), fitted *or* adapted to.
com-moror, -atus, 1 *v. n. and a. dep.*, tarry, stay.
commōtio, -ōnis, *f.* (commoveo), motion, agitation.

commōtus, -a, -um, *part.* (commoveo), moved, excited.
com-moveo, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2 *v. a.*, move, stir.
com-mūnis, -e, *adj.* (munus), common, ordinary, general.
com-mūto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to change about; to change, to barter.
comparātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fully ready.
com-paro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to put together, furnish, procure, obtain.
compello, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to accost, address.
compenso, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to balance, to make good, compensate, *with acc.*
comperio, -peri, -pertum, 4 *v. a.*, to find out.
com-peto, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to meet, coincide; *with dat.*, fit.
com-pingo, -pēgi, -pactum, 3 *v. a.* (pango, to beat, weld), to fix together, join.
compitum, -i, *n.* (*mostly in plur.*), a cross-way, cross-road.
com-pleo, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*, to fill up.
com-pōno, -posui, -positum, 3 *v. a.*, to place *or* lay together, put in order, arrange.
com-pos, -otis, *adj.*, having the mastery of, participating; compos animi, of a sane mind; voti, having obtained *or* gratified one's wish.
compositio, -ōnis, *f.* (compono), putting together.
com-probo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to prove, attest, confirm.
comptus, -a, -um, *part.* (como), adorned, decked.
con-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to yield to, submit; concede, allow, resign, *with acc. and dat.*
concentus, -ūs, *m.* (con *and* cano), harmony.
concilio, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (concilium), to call together, procure the favour of, *gratiam.*
concilium, -ii, *n.*, a meeting, an assembly.
concinnator, -ōris, *m.*, maker (of neat things).
concinno, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to arrange appropriately, adjust.
con-cinnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, neat, pretty, elegant.
concitātus, -a, -um, *part.* (con *and* citus, swift), violently moved, rapid, swift.
con-coquo, -coxi, -coctum, 3 *v. a.*, to boil together; to digest.
concrētus, -a, -um, *part.*, grown together, compounded.
con-curro, -curri, -cursum, 3 *v. n.*, to run together, to assemble.
condimentum, -i, *n.* (condio), spice, seasoning.
condo, -didi, -ditum, 3 *v. a.*, to build, found, to make, establish; *pass.*, to put away, bury.
condūco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to collect; to hire, take on lease.
conductītius *or* **-cius,** -a, -um, *adj.* (condūco), hired.
con-fercio, *no perf.*, -fertum, 4 *v. a.* (farcio), to stuff.
con-fero, contuli, collātum (conl.), conferre, 3 *v. a.*, to collect, consider, compare; *with* cum, *dat.*, transpose; *with pron. reflect.*, iter, &c., to betake oneself.
confertim, *adv.*, in a compact body.
confertus, -a, -um, *part.* (confercio), pressed close, crowded.
conficio, -fēci, -fectum, 3 *v. a.*, to get ready, prepare, compose.
con-fīdo, -fīsus sum, 3 *v. n.*, to trust to.
conflatus, *from* conflo.
con-flo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to

blow together, give rise to, produce.
con-fluo, -xi, 3 *v. n.*, to flow *or* run together, flock together.
con-formo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to form, fashion.
con-fringo, -frēgi, -fractum, 3 *v. a.* (frango), to break in pieces.
congeries, -ei, *f.* (con-gero), a heap, pile, mass.
congius, -ii, *m.*, a measure of capacity (containing the eighth part of an amphora, 6 sextarii), about 6 pints.
congruus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fit, suitable; *adv.* congruē.
coniecto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.*, to throw, bring *or* bear together, put together in the mind, conjecture, conclude.
coniicio (*in many MSS. also* concicio, *and even* coicio), -iēci, -iectum, 3 *v. a.* (iacio), to bring together, conclude, infer, conjecture.
coniugālis, -e, *adj.* (coniux), relating to marriage, conjugal.
con-iungo, -nxi, -nctum, 3 *v. a.*, to bind together, connect, join.
coniux (*in many MSS. and edd. also* coniunx), -iugis, *comm.* (con *and* iungo), wife.
con-quīro, -quīsīvi, -quīsītum, 3 *v. a.* (quaero), to procure, bring together.
con-scius, -a, -um, *adj.* (scio), accomplice, confidant.
consecro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (sacro *v.* 1), to dedicate, devote something as sacred to a deity; *with dat.*
con-senesco, -nui, 3 *v. incep.*, to grow old, to become weak, decay.
con-sero, -sēvi, -situm, 3 *v. a.*, to sow over, plant with trees, &c.
consilium, -ii, *n.*, a determination, resolution, plan.
con-sisto, -stiti, -stitum, 3 *v. n.*, to stand, stand still, remain.
consitus, -a, -um, *part.* (consero).
con-sōpio, *no perf.*, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, to lull to sleep, stupefy.
con-spicio, -spexi, -spectum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to behold, see.
conspicor, -atus, 1 *v. dep.*, to get a sight of.
con-spīro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to breathe *or* blow together, agree, plot together, conspire, but generally in a good sense.
con-sto, -stiti, -statum, 1 *v. n.*, to stand still; *impers.*, it is certain.
constrictus, -a, -um, *part.* (constringo), contracted.
con-stringo, -inxi, -ictum, 3 *v. a.*, to bind together, fetter.
con-struo, -uxi, -uctum, 3 *v. a.*, to heap up, put together, make, build.
consulo, -sului, -sultum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to consider, reflect.
con-tego, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to cover up *or* over.
contempero*, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to temper, combine.
contemptor, -ōris, *m.*, a despiser.
con-tendo, -di, -tum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to stretch, stretch out, strain, strive eagerly, contend against, *with* cum.
contentio, -ōnis, *f.* (contendo), a straining.
conterraneus, -i, *m.* (con = cum, *and* terra), fellow-countryman.
conticesco, -ticui, 3 *v. incep.* (taceo), to become still, keep silence.
contignātio, -ōnis, *f.* (con *and* tignum, *n.*, a beam), a joining of beams, a raftering.
con-tineo, -ui, -tentum, 2 *v. a. and n.* (teneo), to hold together, keep in.
con-tingo, -tigi, -tactum, 3 *v. a. and n.* (tango), to attain to; *neutr.*, to happen to, befall, *with dat.*
continuo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.* (continuus *adj.*), to continue uninterruptedly.

contio, -ōnis, *f.*, a meeting, oration; contionem apud milites habuit, he addressed them.
contrā, *adv.*, *and prep. with acc.*, over against, on the opposite side, opposite to.
contractus, -a, -um, *part.* (contraho), contracted, shrunken.
contribulis, -is, *m.*, fellow-tribesman.
con-tueor, 2 *v. dep. perf.*, contuitus, to look on.
contumācia, -ae, *f.*, insolence, stubbornness.
contumēlia, -ae, *f.*, insult, affront.
con-valesco, -lui, 3 *v. incep.*, to grow strong, get better.
con-venio, -vēni, -ventum, 4 *v. n. and a.*, to come together, meet together, meet, visit; *with acc.*
con-verto, -ti, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to turn.
convīcium, -ii, *n.*, a cry, abuse, reviling.
convīva, -ae, *comm.* (convivo), a table companion, guest.
convīvor, -atus, 1 *v. dep.* (conviva), to feast together.
convīvium, -ii, *n.*, a feast, banquet.
con-volo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to flock together.
cōpia, -ae, *f.*, fulness, plenty, abundance; *plur.* copiae, -arum, troops, forces.
coquo, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to cook, prepare for table.
coquus (*also written* cocus), -i, *m.* (coquo), a cook.
coralium *or* **curalium**, -ii, *n.*, red coral (*Greek*).
cōram, *adv.*, face to face, *with abl. of person*, personally.
corbis, -is, *f.*, a wicker basket.
cordātus, -a, -um (cor), *adj.*, wise, prudent.
coriaceus*, -a, -um, *adj.*, of skin.
corium, -ii, *n.*, skin.
corolla, -ae, *f. dim.* (corona), a little wreath *or* garland.
corōna, -ae, *f.*, a garland, circle.
cor-rōdo (conr.), -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to gnaw, eat.
corrōsus (conr.), -a, -um, *part.* (corrodo).
cor-rumpo (conr.), -rūpi, -ruptum, 3 *v. a.*, to spoil, corrupt.
corruptus (conr.), -a, -um, *part.* (corrumpo).
coryphaeus, -i, *m.*, a leader, chief, head (*Greek* = leader of dramatic chorus).
costa, -ae, *f.*, a rib, side, wall (*hence It.* costa, *Fr.* côte).
cranium, -i, *n.* (*Greek*), skull.
crāpula, -ae, *f.* (*Greek* kraipalē), drunkenness, sickness, headache.
crās, *adv.*, to-morrow.
crassitūdo, -inis, *f.* (crassus), thickness, density.
crassus, -a, -um, *adj.*, solid, thick, dense, fat.
crastinus, -a, -um, *adj.* (cras), of to-morrow.
crātēra, -ae, *f.*, *also* crātēr, -ēris, *m.* (*Greek*), a bowl.
crēdo, -didi, -ditum, 3 *v. a.*, to have trust *or* confidence in, think, believe, *with dat.*
crēdulus, -a, -um, *adj.* (credo), trustful, believing, credulous.
creo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to produce, make *or* create a magistrate, choose, elect.
cresco, crēvi, crētum, 3 *v. n. incep.* (creo), to grow, increase.
crīmen, -inis, *n.*, an accusation, a fault, crime.
crīminor, -atus, 1 *v. dep.* (crimen), to accuse, complain of.
crīnis, -is, *m.*, the hair.
crista, -ae, *f.* (*same root as* crinis, hair), a cock's comb.
crocodīlus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a crocodile.
cruciātus, -ūs, *m.*, torture.
crucio, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to crucify, torture, torment.

cruciplex*, -icis, *adj.* (crux *and rt.* plic., fold), cross-shaped.
crūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, raw.
cruentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (cruor, *m.*, gore), bloodstained.
crumēna (crumina), -ae, *f.*, a purse *or* bag (for money).
crux, -ucis, *f.*, a cross.
crystallīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, made of crystal, crystalline.
cubīle, -is, *n.*, a bed.
cubo, -ui (*rarely* -avi), -itum, 1 *v. n.*, to lie down.
cubus*, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a cube, dice.
cūdo, 3 *v. a.*, to beat, fabricate, stamp, coin (money).
cūias, -ātis (cuius, *gen. of* quis), *pron. interrog.*, of what country *or* town?
culīna, -ae, *f.*, a kitchen.
culīnārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, culinary, kitchen-.
culpa, -ae, *f.*, crime, blame.
cultellus, -i, *m. dim.* (culter, -ri, *m.*, knife), a small knife (*Fr.* couteau).
cultus, -a, -um, *part.* (colo), cultivated, tilled.
cultus, -ūs, *m.*, cultivation, dress, elegance of dress.
cum, when, since, as.
cum, *prep. with abl.*, with, along with. Cum *as an enclitic, always with the pron. person*: mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, &c.
cumulo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (cumulus), to pile up, increase.
cupēdia (cupp.), -orum, *n. plu. and* cupediae, -arum, *f. plu.*, dainty dishes, tit-bits, delicacies.
cupio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 3 *v. a.*, to desire, wish.
cupressēus, -a, -um, *adj.*, made of cypress.
cūra, -ae, *f.*, watchfulness, care.
cūrātus, -a, -um, *part.* (curo *v.*), well kept, in good condition.
cūriōsē, *adv.*, with care, curiously, inquisitively.
cūro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to care for, trouble oneself about.
currus, -ūs, *m.* (curro), a chariot, car.
cursito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. freq. n.*, to run hither and thither.
curtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*root* cur, short), shortened, defective.
custodia, -ae, *f.* (custos), a watch, guard.
custōdio, -ivi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, to watch, keep, defend.
cutis, -is, *f.*, the skin.
cyathus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a drinking-cup.
cygnus (cycnus), -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a swan.
cymba (cumba), -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a boat; *esp. the boat of Charon.*

dactylus, -i, *m.* (*from Greek*), date (fruit).
daedalus, -a, -um, *adj.* (Daedalus), skilful; *adv.* daedalē. *See notes.*
daemon*, -onis, *m.*, spirit, evil spirit.
dāma, -ae, *f.*, a fallow-deer *or* doe.
damno, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to doom, condemn; *with the acc. of person and gen.* (*of the crime and punishment*).
dapālis, -is, -e, *adj.*, feast-like.
daps, dapis, *f.*, a feast, banquet, dainty.
dē, *prep. with ablat.*, from, away from, about, concerning.
deaureātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (aurum), gilt.
dēbeo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. a.*, to owe; *with inf. it is to be rendered by* ought, must, should.
dēbitor, -ōris, *m.*, a debtor.
december, -bris, *m.* (decem), the tenth month (*add* mensis).
dē-cerno, -crēvi, -crētum, 3 *v.a. and n.*, to distinguish, decide, decree.
dē-cido, -cidi, 3 *v. n.* (cado), to fall down, fall off, sink.
deciduus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fallen.

dē-clīvis, -e, *adj.* (clivus, a hill *or* slope), sloping, steep.
decorticatus*, -a, -um, *adj.*, without bark (cortex).
dē-crepitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, broken down, worn out.
dē-cresco, -crēvi, -crētum, 3 *v. n.*, to grow less, diminish.
decuria, -ae, *f.*, a company of ten.
dē-dūco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to bring away *or* off, conduct.
dē-fero, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, *v. a. irreg.*, to carry down, bring, bring an account, report, inform against.
dē-formis, -e, *adj.* (forma), misshapen.
dē-fraudo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to cheat, defraud.
deglūtio, -ivi, -itum, -ire, 4 *v. a.*, to swallow.
dēgo, dēgi, 3 *v. a.* (de ago), to spend *or* pass time, live.
dein, *v.* deinde.
dein-ceps, *adv.* (dein *and* capio), one after another, in turn.
deinde, *adv.* (de inde), from that *or* this place, thereupon, afterwards.
dēlātor, -ōris, *m.*, an accuser, informer.
delatrix*, -icis, *f.* a (female) informer (*correctly formed from* delator).
dēlectus, -ūs, *m.*, a selection.
dē-lēnio, -īvi, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, to soothe, charm.
dē-lībero, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (libro, 1 *v. a.*, to weigh; libra, a pound weight), to take counsel, consult, deliberate.
dēlicātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (deliciae), delightful, voluptuous, fastidious.
dēliciae, -arum, *f. plu.*, charm, delight, pleasure.
dēlictum, -i, *n.* (delinquo, delictus), a fault, crime.
dē-linquo, -līqui, -lictum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to leave aside, abandon, to do wrong.
dē-litesco, -tui, 3 *v. n. incep.*, to hide oneself, to lie hid, take shelter under.
dēmīror, -atus, 1 *v. dep. a.*, to wonder at.
dēmissus, -a, -um, *part.* (demitto), sunken, drooping, downcast.
dē-mitto, -mīsi, -missum, 3 *v. a.*, to let go down, let sink, lower.
dēmocraticus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*Gk.* demos, people, *and* kratos, strength), democratic.
dē-morior, -mortuus, 3 *v. dep.*, to die off, to die.
dē-mulceo, -mulsi, -mulsum *and* mulctum, 2 *v. a.*, to stroke down, please.
dēmum, *adv.*, at last, just.
dēnique, *adv.*, at last, at length, lastly.
dens, dentis, *m.*, a tooth.
densus, -a, -um, *adj.*, thick, dense.
dēnuo, *adv.*, afresh, again.
de-osculor, -atus, 1 *v. dep.*, to kiss warmly *or* much.
dē-pasco, -pāvi, -pastum, 3 *v. a.*, to eat down, feed off.
dē-pingo, -nxi, -pictum, 3 *v. a.*, to depict, paint, embroider, describe.
dēplūmis, -is, -e, *adj.*, without feathers.
dē-pōno, -posui, -positum, 3 *v. a.*, to lay down, lay as a wager, deposit.
dēpressus, -a, -um, *part.* (depremo), weighed down.
dē-primo, -pressi, -pressum, 3 *v. a.* (premo), to sink down, depress.
dē-prōmo, -prompsi, -promptum, 3 *v. a.* (emo), to produce, spend.
dē-puto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to cut off, allot.
dē-rīvo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (rivus, a stream), to draw off, derive.
dē-scendo, -di, -sum, 3 *v. n.*, to come down.
dēscriptio, -ōnis, *f.* (describo), a marking out, description.
dēsertus, -a, -um, *part.* (deserto), deserta, -orum, desert places.

dēses, -idis, *adj.* (desideo), *lit.* sitting down, sluggish.
dē-sīdero, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to yearn, wish for, want.
dē-signo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to point out, describe.
dē-sino, -sīvi *or* -sii, -itum, 3 *v. a.*, give over, cease, stop.
dē-spēro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to be hopeless.
dē-stillo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, to drip *or* trickle down.
dē-struo, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to tear down, destroy.
dē-suesco, -suēvi, -suētum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to break off a custom *or* habit, get out of practice.
dē-sum, -fui, -esse, *v. n.*, to be wanting *or* missing.
dē-tero, -trivi, -trītum, 3 *v. a.*, to wear away, wear out.
deus, -i, *m.* (*root* di, 'light' *or* 'sky'), a god, deity.
dēvīto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to avoid, shun.
dē-voro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to gulp down, devour.
dēvōte, -a, -um, *part.* (devoveo), devoted.
dexter, -tera, -terum, *adj.*, on the right side, right.
dextera *or* **dextra**, -ae, *f.*, the right hand (*supply* manus).
diabolus*, -i, *m.* (*Greek*, *lit.* the slanderer), devil.
diadēma, -atis, *n.* (*Greek*, something bound), diadem, crown.
diaeta, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a mode of living prescribed by a physician, diet.
dico, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to say, tell, mention, relate.
dif-fero, distuli, dīlātum, differre, *irreg. v. a. and n.*, to scatter, be different.
diffīdentia, -ae, *f.* (diffido), mistrust, diffidence.
dif-fiteor, 2 *v. dep.* (fateor), to deny.
dif-fluo, 3 *v. n.*, to flow in different directions; otio diffluentes, living a life of ease.
dif-fundo, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3 *v. a.*, to spread.
dī-gero, -gessi, -gestum, 3 *v. a.*, to divide, digest.
digitus, -i, *m.* (*root* dik, to point), a finger.
dignitas, -ātis, *f.* (dignus), worth, merit, desert, excellence, splendour.
dignor, -ātus, 1 *v. a. dep.* (dignus), to deem worth, worthy, *or* deserving, *with acc. and abl.*
di-gnosco (dinosco), 3 *v. a.*, to distinguish, discern.
dignus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*root* dik, to point out), deserving, *constr. with the ablative. With relative sentence*, videtur qui imperet dignus esse.
dī-lānio, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to tear to pieces.
dīmidio, *no perf.*, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (dimidius), to halve.
dī-midius, -a, -um, *adj.*, half, *esp. with* pars.
di-mitto, -mīsi, -missum, 3 *v. a.*, to send out *or* forth, to dismiss.
diplōma, -atis, *n.* (*Greek root* di, double), a letter folded double, state letter of recommendation.
dir-imo, -ēmi, -emptum, 3 *v. a.*, to part, separate.
dī-ripio, -ui, -reptum, 3 *v. a.*, to tear asunder, plunder, rob.
discessus, -ūs, *m.*, a going away, departure.
disco, didici, 3 *v. a.*, to learn, become acquainted with.
dis-crepo, -ui, 1 *v. n.* (crepo, to rattle), to differ in sound, disagree, be different.
discrīmen, -inis, *n.*, difference.
dis-cumbo, -cubui, -cubitum, 3 *v. n.*, to lie down, *esp.* to recline at table.
dis-curro, -cucurri *and* -curri, -cursum, 3 *v. n.*, to run to and fro, run about.

disertus, -a, -um, *adj.*, skilful in speaking, fluent.
dis-pliceo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. a.* (placeo), to displease, *dat.*
dis-pōno, -posui, -positum, 3 *v. a.*, to place here and there, set in order.
dispositus, -a, -um, *part.* (dispono).
dis-quīro, 3 *v. a.* (quaero), to investigate.
disquisitor, -oris, *m.*, an inquirer (*rare*).
dis-seco, -ui, -ctum, 1 *v. a.*, to cut up.
dissectus, -a, -um, *part.* (disseco).
dis-simulo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to dissemble, disguise, to hide, pretend not to notice.
dis-sonus, -a, -um, *adj.*, discordant, different.
distendo, -di, -tum, 3 *v. a.*, to stretch out, swell out.
distensio, -onis, *f.*, distension, swelling (*rare*).
di-stinguo, -nxi, -nctum, 3 *v. a.*, to mark off, divide.
di-sto, *no perf. nor perf. part.*, 1 *v. n.*, to stand apart, to be separate, distant.
ditio, -ōnis, *f.*, dominion, rule, power.
ditior, *see* dives.
dīto, -avi, 1 *v. a.* (dis *syncop. form of* dives), to enrich.
diū, *adv.* (*old abl. of* dies), a long time, long since.
dius, -a, -um, *v.* divus.
diuturnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (diu), of long duration.
dīversus (divorsus), -a, -um, *part.* (diverto), opposite, contrary, different.
dīves, -itis (*also* **dīs**), *adj.*, rich; *compar.* divitior *and* ditior.
dī-vido, -vīsi, -vīsum, 3 *v. a.*, divide, distribute.
dīvīnitus, *adv.*, from heaven, by divine providence.
divīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (divus), pertaining to a deity, divine.
dīvitiae, -arum, *f. plu.* (dives), riches, wealth.
dīvum, -i, *n.*, the sky; sub divo, under the open sky.
dīvus *and* **dīus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, divine; *subst.* divus, diva, a god, goddess, deity,
do, dedi, datum, dare, 1 *v. a.*, to put, give, offer.
doceo, -cui, -ctum, 2 *v. a.*, to point out, teach, show, *double acc.*
documentum, -i, *n.* (doceo), an example, proof.
doleo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. n. and a.*, to feel pain.
dōliolum, -i, *n. dim.*, a small cask.
dōlium, -ii, *n.*, a very large jar.
dolus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), guile, fraud.
domesticus, -a, -um, *adj.* (domus), pertaining to the house; res domesticae.
domina, -ae *f.* (dominus), the mistress of a family, mistress.
dominor, -atus, 1 *v. n. dep.*, to have dominion.
dominus, -i, *m.* (domus), the master.
domiporta, -ae, *f.* (domus porto), she that carries her house on her back, i. e. the snail.
domuncula, -ae, *f.*, a little house.
domus, -ūs *and* -i, *f.*, a house.
dōnec, *conj.*, as long as, until.
dōno, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to present, bestow; *acc. of person and abl. of gift, generally.*
dormio, -ivi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. n.*, to sleep.
dorsum, -i, *n.*, the back *of a man or beast*, hull of a ship.
dubito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a. freq.* (dubius), to be uncertain, to doubt.
dubius, -a, -um, *adj.* (duo, two, *and* bito, to go), uncertain, *with gen.*
ducalis*, -is, -e, *adj.*, belonging to a duke.
ducātus, -ūs, *m.*, military leadership, division, dukedom*.
dūco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to lead,

conduct; uxorem, to lead a wife home, i. e. to marry; act upon, affect, reckon, consider.
dum, *conj. prop. of time*, whilst, in that, until, yet.
duplex, -icis, *adj.*, twofold, double.
dūro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, to harden; hold out, endure, last.
dux, ducis, *com.*, a leader. (*Hence Fr.* duc, *Eng.* duke), duke*, ruler*.

ē-bibo, -bi, -bitum, 3 *v. a.*, to drink up, drain.
ēbrietas, -ātis, *f.* (ebrius), drunkenness.
ebriulatus, -a, -um, *adj.*, tipsy.
ēbrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, drunk, intoxicated.
ebur, -oris, *n.* (*Sanskrit* ibha, elephant), ivory.
eburneus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ebur), of ivory.
ecce, *particle demonstr.*, lo! behold!
edax, -ācis, *adj.* (edo), voracious, devouring.
ēdentulus, -a, -um, *adj.* (dens), toothless.
edepol, *interj.*, by Pollux! faith!
ēditus, -a, -um, *part.* (ēdo), elevated, high.
edo, ēdi, ēsum, 3 *v. a.*, to eat.
edūlis, -e, *adj.* (edo); *subst.* edulia, -ium, *n. plur.*, eatables, food.
effectus, -ūs, *m.*, a doing, performance.
ef-fero (*also* ecfero), extuli, ēlātum, efferre, 3 *v. a. irreg.*, to bring *or* carry out, bring forth.
ef-fētus (*also* effoetus), -a, -um, *adj.*, exhausted.
ef-ficio, -fēci, -fectum, 3 *v. a.* (facio), to do *or* work out, complete, accomplish.
effigies, -ēi, *f.* (ex *and* fingo), a copy, likeness.
ef-flāgito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to ask urgently.
efflictim, *adv.*, desperately; *with* amare, deperire.
ef-fodio, -fōdi, -fossum, 3 *v. a.*, to dig out, dig up.
ef-fugio, -fūgi, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to flee out, escape.
ef-fundo, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3 *v. a.*, to pour out.
egeo, -ūi, 2 *v. n.*, to want; *with abl. or gen.*
ē-gero, -gessi, -gestum, 3 *v. a.*, to discharge.
ego, *pron. pers.*, I.
ē-gregius, -a, -um, *adj.* (grex), uncommon, excellent, eminent.
ē-iicio, -iēci, -iectum, 3 *v. a.*, to eject, expel.
ēlātus, -a, -um, *part.* (effero), exalted, elated.
ēlectio, -ōnis, *f.*, a selection.
electrix*, -icis, *f.*, a (female) elector.
ēlegans (eligans), -antis, *adj.*, nice, fine, neat, tasteful, elegant.
ēlegantia, -ae, *f.* (elegans), niceness, grace, elegance.
ē-levo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to lift up, raise, lighten.
ē-licio, -licui *and* -lexi, -licitum, 3 *v. a.*, to draw out, bring out.
ē-ligo, -lēgi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.*, to pick out, choose.
ē-loco, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to let *or* hire out, let out to farm.
ē-loquor, -locūtus, 3 *v. a. dep.*, to declare, state.
e-lūdo, -si, -sum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to delude, deceive.
ēlūsus, -a, -um, *part.* (eludo).
emanatio*, -onis, *f.*, emanation.
ēmancipo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to make over to another, sell.
emblēma*, -atis, *n.* (*Gk.*), symbol.
ē-mineo, -ui, 2 *v. n.*, to stand out, be eminent.
ē-mitto, -mīsi, -missum, 3 *v. a.*, to let go, send forth.
emo, ēmi, emptum, 3 *v. a.*, to take, receive, buy.
emporium, -ii, *n.* (*Greek*), a place of trade.

emptio (emt.), -ōnis, *f.* (emo), a buying, purchase.
emptor (emt.), -ōris, *m.*, a purchaser.
ēn, *interj.*, lo! behold! see!
ē-nascor, -ātus, 3 *v. n. dep.*, to spring up.
endromis, -idis, *f.* (*Greek*), a coarse woollen cloak.
ē-neco (enico), -cui, 1 *v. a.*, to kill, plague to death.
enim, *conj.*, *a demonstrative particle, serving either to strengthen an assertion, or to introduce a proof,* indeed, truly, certainly, *esp.* enimvero; for.
ē-nutrio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, to nourish, bring up.
eo, īvi *or* ii, īre, 4 *v. n. irreg.*, to move, go.
eō, *adv.*, thither, to that spot; *with comparatives,* by so much, so much more.
ephemerus, -a, -um, *adj.*, for a day.
ē-pōto, -avi, -pōtum, 1 *v. a.*, to drink out, off *or* up.
epulo, -ōnis, *m.* (epulae, *plur.*, a feast), a guest at a feast *or* banquet.
equidem, *adv.* (*contr. of* ego *and* quidem), verily, truly.
equiso, -ōnis, *m.*, groom, stable-boy.
equito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.* (eques), to ride.
equus, -i, *m.*, a horse.
eremiticus*, -a, -um, *adj.* (*Gk.* erēmos, desert), hermit.
ē-rigo, -rexi, -rectum, 3 *v. a.* (rego), to raise *or* set up.
erro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to wander *or* stray about, err, mistake.
erro, -ōnis, *m.* (erro), a wanderer, vagrant.
error, -ōris, *m.*, a straying about, the meandering of rivers.
ē-rubesco, -bui, 3 *v. n. and a. incep.*, to grow red, blush.
ē-ructo, 1 *v. a.*, to belch, hiccup.
ē-rudio, -ivi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.* (rudis, *adj.*, rough), to bring out of the rough state, educate, teach.
ē-rumpo, -rūpi, -ruptum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to burst forth.
ē-ruo, -ui, -utum, 3 *v. a.*, to dig, tear *or* pluck out, root out.
ēsito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to eat.
essentia, -ae, *f.*, the being *or* essence of a thing.
ēsurio, *no perf.*, -ītum, 4 *v. n. and a. desid.* (edo), to desire to eat, be hungry.
et, *conj.*, and, too, and also.
et-enim, *conj.*, for, truly, because.
et-iam, *conj.*, likewise, besides.
etiam-num, *conj.*, even at the present time, still.
ēvādo, -si, -sum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to go out, turn out, become; leave behind, escape from.
ē-vagor, -atus, 1 *v. n. and a. dep.*, to wander forth, stray.
ē-venio, -vēni, -ventum, 4 *v. n.*, to come forth, happen.
ēventus, -ūs, *m.*, an occurrence, result.
ē-vigilo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to wake up.
ē-volo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to fly out *or* forth.
ex-aro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to plough, dig up, write.
ex-auctōro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to dismiss (of soul from the body)*.
ex-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to go away, depart.
excelsus, -a, -um, *part.* (excello), elevated, lofty, high.
ex-cido, -cidi, 3 *v. n.* (cado), to fall from, slip out, escape; *esp. of the memory,* to be forgotten.
ex-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3 *v. a.*, to take *or* draw out, except, make an exception of; catch, take, receive, support, intercept.
excito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.*, to wake up.
ex-cōgito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to contrive, devise, invent.

excorio, -avi, -are, 1 *v. a.* (corium, *n.*, skin), to tear (skin) off.
ex-cresco, -ēvi, -ētum, 3 *v. n. incep.*, to grow out, increase.
excubiae, -arum, *f. plur.* (excubo), a keeping watch.
ex-cutio, -cussi, -cussum, 3 *v. a.*, (quatio), to shake out *or* off, to search, break (a lock).
ex-edo, -ēdi, -ēsum, 3 *v. a.*, to eat up, hollow.
exemplar, -āris, *n.* (exemplum), model, example.
exemplum, -i, *n.*, a sample, pattern, example.
ex-eo, -ii (*rarely* -īvi), -itum, 4 *v. n. and a.*, to go out *or* forth, to go away.
ex-erceo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. a.*, to exercise, practise.
exercitium, -ii, *n.* (exerceo), exercise.
exhālo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, exhale, evaporate, disappear (in smoke).
ex-haurio, -hausi, -haustum, 4 *v. a.*, to empty.
exhērēdo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (exheres), to disinherit.
ex-hibeo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. a.* (habeo), to hold out, display.
ex-igo, -ēgi, -actum, 3 *v. a.* (ago), to take *or* get out, require, demand, claim.
exīlitas, -ātis, *f.* (exilis, *adj.* thin), thinness.
eximius, -a, -um, *adj.* (eximo, to take out), select, extraordinary, excellent.
ex-inde *and* **exin**, *adv.*, thence, after that, next.
ex-istimo (existumo), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (aestimo), to judge, consider, think.
exitus, -ūs, *m.*, a going out, conclusion.
ex-opto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to desire much, long for.
exorcizo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to drive spirits off, exorcize. (*Greek, introduced into Latin.*)
ex-osculor, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep.*, to kiss very much, kiss.
ex-pedio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.* (pes); to extricate, prepare; *in the third person, usu. sing., and in an impersonal sing.*: it is profitable, expedient, *with dat.*
expergē-facio, -fēci, -factum, 3 *v. a.* (expergo, to stretch), to awaken, rouse.
expergiscor, -perrectus, 3 *v. n. dep.*, to awake.
ex-peto, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, seek after, aspire to.
expiatorium, -i, *n.*, place of atonement, *late and rare.*
ex-pio, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to purify from crime.
ex-plōro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to search out, discover, examine, investigate, explore.
ex-probro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (probrum, a disgrace), to accuse of any disgraceful action, reproach.
exquīsītus, -a, -um, *part.* (exquiro), carefully sought out, exquisite, refined.
ex-sequor (exequ.), -cūtus, 3 *v. a. dep.*, to follow to the end, carry out.
exsilium (exil.), -ii, *n.* (exsul), banishment, exile.
ex-spectātio, -nis, *f.*, an awaiting, expectation.
ex-specto (expect.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to look out for, await, expect.
ex-spīro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, to breathe out, expire.
ex-spolio (expol.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to spoil, plunder.
ex-sto (ext.), 1 *v. n.*, to stand out, appear to be.
exsūcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sapless.
exsul, -ulis, *m.*, an exile.
exsulo (exulo), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.* (exsul), to be an exile, go into exile.
exsupero, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to go beyond, rise higher.

exter, -tera, -terum, *adj.* (ex), on the outside, external; *comp.* exterior, -ius, outer, exterior; *sup.* extremus *and* extimus, outermost, utmost.
ex-termino, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (terminus), to drive out *or* away, to expel, exile.
ex-traho, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to draw out *or* forth.
ex-uo, -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. a.*, to draw out *or* off, strip.

faber, -bri, *m.* (fa-ber, *prob. from* fac-io), a worker in wood, stone, metal, &c., a forger, smith, carpenter, &c.
fabrica, -ae, *f.* (faber), the workshop, a fabric.
fabricor, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep.*, *and* **fabrico**, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (fabrica), to frame, construct.
facesso, -cessi, -ītum, 3 *v. a. and n.* (facio), to perform, accomplish, cause, occasion.
facies, -ēi, *f.* (facio), form, figure, face.
facile, *adv.*, easily.
facilis, -e, *adj.* (facio), easy.
facinus, -oris, *n.* (facio), a deed, act; *esp.* a bad deed, crime.
facio, fēci, factum, 3 *v. a. and n.* (*pass.* fīo, factus, fieri; *fut. indic.* faxo, *Virg.*; faxim, faxit, faximus), to make; quid faciam, *with abl.*, *dat.*, *or* (*rarely*) *with* de, what am I to do with?; ut fit, as usually happens, as is commonly the case.
factum, -i, *n.*, a deed, act; ipso facto, by the deed itself, forthwith (*legal phrase*).
facultas, -ātis, *f.*, capability, power, opportunity.
fācundia, -ae, *f.* (facundus), the faculty of speaking well, eloquence.
faex, faecis, *f.*, dregs *of liquids*, lowest dregs of the people.
falcātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hooked, curved.
fallo, fefelli, falsum, 3 *v. a.*, to make to fall, deceive, cheat.
falsus, -a, -um, *part.* (fallo), feigned, pretended, false.
fāma, -ae, *f.*, common talk, a report, rumour, saying, reputation, fair fame.
famēlicus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fames), a hungry *or* famished person.
famēs, -is, *f.*, hunger.
familia, -ae, *f.* (famulus, slave), a household establishment, slaves; paterfamilias, materfamilias, &c., *or* paterfamiliae, materfamiliae, the head of a family, master or mistress of a house, matron.
familiāriter, *adv.*, familiarly, on friendly terms.
fāmōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fama), much talked of, renowned, *esp.* notorious.
farīna, -ae, *f.*, meal, flour, nature, quality; nostrae farinae, of our sort *or* kidney.
farīnācius, -a, -um, *adj.* (farina), pertaining to meal, made of meal.
fas, *indecl. n.* (*root* fas, bind), divine law, right.
fascis, -is, *m.* (*v.* fas), a bundle, a bundle carried before the highest magistrates, consisting of rods and an axe, with which criminals were scourged and beheaded, the fasces.
fastīdio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. n. and a.*, to feel disgust *or* nausea, loathe.
fastīdiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fastidium), squeamish, fastidious; *rare* in good sense.
fastīdium, -ii, *n.* (fastidio), distaste, loathing, disgust.
fastīgium, -ii, *n.*, a slope, the extreme part, top, height.
fateor, fassus (fari, to speak), 2 *v. a. dep.*, to confess, own.
fatuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foolish, silly, simple (*stronger than* stultus).
fauces, -ium, *f. plu.*, the throat, jaws.

fautor, -ōris, *m.* (faveo), a favourer, promoter.
faveo, fāvi, fautum, 2 *v. n.*, to favour, promote; *with dat.*
favor, -ōris, *m.*, favour, goodwill.
faxim, faxo, *v.* facio.
fēcunditas, -ātis, *f.* (fecundus), fruitfulness.
fēcundus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*root* fē, to produce), fruitful, fertile.
fēlīcitas, -ātis, *f.* (felix), happiness, felicity.
fēlix, -īcis, *adj.* (*root* fē), fruitful, fertile, happy.
fēmina, -ae, *f.* (*root* fē), a woman.
fēnerātor (foen.), -ōris, *m.* (feneror), a money-lender, usurer.
fenestra, -ae, *f.*, a window.
fēnus (foen.), -oris, *n.*, what is produced; *esp.* interest on money lent.
ferax, -ācis (fero), *adj.*, fruitful, fertile.
ferculum, -i, *n.*, that on which any thing is carried, a frame, dinner tray, course *or* service.
ferē, *adv.*, nearly, almost, about.
ferīna, -ae, *f.* (*sc.* caro) (ferus, wild beast), the flesh of wild animals, game, venison.
fērior, -atus, 1 *v. n. dep.* (fēriae, *f. plur.*, holiday), to keep holiday.
feritas, -ātis, *f.* (ferus), wildness, savageness.
fero, tuli, lātum, ferre, *irreg. v. a.*, to bear, carry, receive, acquire, obtain, suffer, tolerate; prae se ferre, to show, manifest, display, make no secret of, report, relate, make known; iudicem alicui ferre, to bring a suit against (*Eng. root* bear).
ferrārius, -a, -um, *adj.* (ferrum), pertaining to iron; fabri, *m.*, blacksmiths.
ferrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ferrum), covered *or* shod with iron.
ferrum, -i, *n.*, iron.
festīno, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to hasten, make haste, be quick.
ficus, -i *and* -us, *f.* (*usually of the 2nd declension*), a fig-tree.
fidēliter, *adv.*, faithfully.
fides, -ei, *f.* (fido), faith, confidence, a promise, engagement, word of honour; fidem dare, to give *or* promise protection.
fīdo, fīsus sum, 3 *v. n.*, to trust, put confidence in; *with dat.*
fidūcia, -ae, *f.* (fido), trust, confidence.
fīdus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fido), trusty.
fīgo, -xi, -xum, 3 *v. a.*, to fix, fasten.
fīlius, -ii, *m.* (*root* fē *or* fi), a son.
fīlum, -i, *n.*, a thread, cord.
fīnis, -is (*abl. regularly* fine), *m. and f.* (*masc. more usual and class.*), a boundary, limit, border; *plur.* territory (inclosed within boundaries), an end.
fīnitimus, -a, -um, *adj.* (finis), adjoining, neighbouring.
fio, -eri, *v.* facio.
firmatus, *see* firmo.
firmo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to make firm, strengthen.
fiscus, -i, *m.*, a basket of wicker-work, money-bag, state treasury; res fisci, public property.
fixus, -a, -um, *part.* (figo), fixed, immoveable.
flābellum, -i, *n. dim.* (flabrum, blast of wind), a small fan *or* flyflap.
flagellum, -i, *n. dim.* (flagrum), a whip, scourge.
flāgito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.*, to demand warmly, solicit.
flagro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to blaze, flame, burn.
flāmen, -inis, *m.*, a priest.
flamma, -ae, *f.*, a blazing fire, flame.
flammula, -ae, *f.*, a little flame.
flecto, -xi, -xum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to bend.
flexuōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full of turns *or* windings, tortuous.
flexus, -a, -um, *part.* (flecto).
flo, flavi, flatum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to blow.

flōrens, -entis, *part.* (floreo), blossoming, splendid, fine.
flōreo, -ui, 2 *v. n.* (flos, floris, *m.*, flower), to bloom.
fluctus, -ūs, *m.* (fluo), a flowing, wave, stream.
flūmen, -inis, *n.*, stream, river.
fluo, -xi, -xum, 3 *v. n.*, to flow.
fluvius, -ii, *m.*, a river.
fluxus, -ūs, *m.*, a flowing, tide.
focus, -i, *m.*, apparatus for heating, hearth.
foedo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to make foul, filthy.
foedus, -eris, *n.*, a treaty, compact.
foetidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (foeteo), that has a disagreeable smell, stinking.
fons, fontis, *m.*, a spring, fountain.
forāmen, -inis, *n.* (fōro 1, to bore), a hole *produced by boring*, an aperture.
foras, *lit.* to the doors, *hence*, out of doors, forth, out.
forceps, -cipis, *m. and f.* (capio), a pair of tongs, pincers.
foris, -is, *more freq. plur.* fores, -um, *f.*, a door.
forma, -ae, *f.*, figure, shape, a fine form, beauty.
formīdābilis, -e, *adj.* (formīdo, -inis, *f.*, fear), causing fear, terrible.
formōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (forma), beautiful.
fornix, -icis, *m.*, an arch *or* vault.
fortasse (*also, though rarely*, fortassis), *adv.*, perhaps, peradventure, possibly.
forte, *adv.*, by chance.
fortis, -e, *adj.*, strong, powerful.
fortūna, -ae, *f.*, chance, hap, luck.
fortūnātus, -a, -um, *part.*, lucky, happy.
forum, -i, *n.*, what is out of doors, a public place, a market-place.
foveo, fōvi, fōtum, 2 *v. a.*, to warm, foster.
fragmen, -inis, *n.* (frango), piece broken off, fragment (*rare*).
fragor, -ōris, *m.*, a crashing, crash.
frango, frēgi, fractum, 3 *v. a.*, to break.
fraus, fraudis, *f.*, cheating.
frequens, -entis, *adj.*, constant, frequent, numerous.
fretum, -i, *n.*, a strait, the sea.
frētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, relying *or* depending upon; *constr. with abl.*
frīgeo, 2 *v. n.*, to be cold, chill.
frīgidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, cold, indifferent, inactive.
frīgus, -oris, *n.*, cold, coldness, coolness.
frons, -dis, *f.*, a leafy branch, foliage.
frontispicium, -i, *n.*, front.
frūgifer, -era, -erum, *adj.* (frux fero), fruit-bearing, productive.
fruor, fructus *and* fruitus, 3 *v. n. dep.*, to feed oneself with, enjoy, *abl.*
frustrā, *adv.* (fraus), in a state of deception, in error, in vain.
frutex, -icis, *m.*, a shrub, bush.
frux, frūgis, *and more freq. in the plur.* frūges, fruits of the earth, produce of the fields.
fūcātus, -a, -um, *part.* (fucus), painted, coloured, counterfeit.
fūcus, -i, *m.*, rock lichen, rouge, deceit.
fugio, fūgi, fugitum, 3 *v. n. and a*, to flee *or* fly.
fugo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to put to flight.
fulica, -ae, *f.*, the common coot.
fūlīginōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sooty.
fūlīgo, -īnis, *f.*, soot.
fūmo, 1 *v. n.* (fumus, *m.*, smoke), to smoke, reek.
fūmōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, smoking, smoky.
fundāmentum, -i, *n.*, a foundation, ground-work.
fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3 *v. a.*, to pour.
fundus, -i, *m.*, the bottom of any thing, farm, estate.
fūnis, -is, *m.*, a rope, line, cord.
fūnus, -eris, *n.*, a burial, funeral, death.

fūr, fūris, *comm.*, a thief.
fūrax, -ācis, *adj.* (fūror, *v.*), given to stealing.
furca, -ae, *f.*, a two-pronged fork.
furiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (furia, *f.*, a fury), mad, raging.
furo, -ui, 3 *v. n.*, to rage, rave.
fūror, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep.* (fur), to steal, pilfer.
furor, -ōris, *m.* (furo), a rage, madness.
furvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, swarthy, black.
fuscus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dark, swarthy, dusky.
fustis, -is, *m.*, a club.

gagātes, -ae, *m.* (*Greek*), lignite, black stone.
gallīna, -ae, *f.* (gallus, a cock), a hen.
gāneo, -ōnis, *m.*, a glutton.
garrio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, to chat, talk.
gaudium, -ii, *n.* (gaudeo, *v.*, to rejoice), joy, gladness.
genero, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (genus), to produce, create.
generōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (genus), noble, eminent, superior, excellent.
geniculatio*, -onis, *f.* (genu), bending of knee.
genius, -i, *m.*, the tutelar deity *or* genius of a person, the spirit of social enjoyment.
gens, gentis, *f.*, a number of persons *or* families descended from a common ancestor, race, tribe, nation (*rt.* gen).
genu, -ūs, *n.*, the knee.
genus, -eris, *n.*, origin, race, kind.
gero, gessi, gestum, 3 *v. a.*, to carry about, bear, carry on, wage, transact.
gestio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. n.* (gestus), to throw oneself about, be joyful, desire eagerly, long for.
gestus, -ūs, *m.*, motion, gesture.
gigas, -antis (*Greek*), *m.*, giant.
glaciālis, -e, *adj.* (glacies, *f.*, ice), icy, frozen.
gladius, -ii, *m.*, a sword.
glēba (glaeba), -ae, *f.*, a lump of earth, land, soil, mass.
globulus, -i, *m.*, a small ball, globule, bead.
globus, -i, *m.*, a round body, ball, sphere, globe.
glōrior, -atus, 1 *v. a. and n. dep*, to boast, vaunt, brag.
glōriōsē, *adv.*, boastfully.
gradus, -ūs, *m.* (gradior), a step, pace, degree.
graecor, -atus, 1 *v. n. dep.* (graecus), to imitate the Greeks. *See note.*
grāmen, -inis, *n.*, grass.
grammatica, -ae, *and* **grammaticē**, -es, *f.*, grammar.
grandinat, 1 *v. impers.* (grando), it hails.
grando, -inis, *f.*, hail, a hail-storm.
grātia, -ae, *f.*, favour, liking, love, charm, beauty; *in the abl. sing.*, in favour of, for the sake of, on account of, *with gen.* (*and usu. placed after it*); gratiis, for nothing.
grātulor, -atus, 1 *v. n. and a. dep.* (gratus), to manifest one's joy, congratulate, rejoice.
grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, causing joy, pleasing.
gravis, -e, *adj.*, heavy, weighty, ponderous.
gressus, -ūs, *m.*, a stepping, going.
grex, gregis, *m.*, a herd, drove.
gruinus*, -a, -um, *adj.* (grus), belonging to a crane.
grunnio (also **grundio**), -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. n.*, to grunt, *of swine.*
grus, gruis, *f. and m.*, a crane.
gula, -ae, *f.*, the throat.
gulo, -ōnis, *m.*, a glutton.
gustus, -ūs, *m.*, a tasting, taste (*Fr.* goût).

guttātim, *adv.*, drop by drop.
guttula, -ae, *f. dim.*, a little drop.
guttur, -uris, *n.*, the throat.
gutturālis, -e, *adj.*, guttural.
gymnasium, -ii, *n.*, a Greek public school for gymnastic exercises, a gymnasium, a public school, college (*hence German use*).
gymnasticus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*Gk. adj.* gumnos, bare, stripped), pertaining to bodily exercise, gymnastic.
gȳrus, -i, *m.* (Greek), a circle.

habito, -avi, -atum, I *v. a. and n. freq.* (habeo), to have frequently, to have possession of, to inhabit, dwell.
habitus, -ūs, *m.*, state of, deportment, dress, attire.
hāc (hic), *adv.*, along this way *or* side (*supply* viā).
haereo, haesi, haesum, 2 *v. n.*, to stick, cling, cleave.
haesito, -avi, -atum, I *v. n. freq.* (haereo), to stick fast, to be at a loss, to hesitate.
hālitus, -ūs, *m.* (halo, *v.* I), breath, exhalation.
hāmus, -i, *m.*, a hook.
hariolus (ar.), -i, *m.*, a soothsayer, prophet.
harmonia, -ae, *f.* (Gk. *root* ar, to fit), harmony.
harmonicē, *adv.*, melodiously.
harpyia, -ae, *f.*, a harpy. *See note.*
hasta, -ae, *f.*, a spear, a spear stuck in the ground at public auctions.
haud (haut), *adv.*, not at all, by no means.
haustus, -ūs, *m.*, a drink, draught.
hebdomadātim*, *adv.* (*Gk.* hebdomas, seven) = weekly.
hecatomba, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a great sacrifice (of 100 oxen).
hēluo (hell.), -ōnis, *m.*, a gormandizer, glutton.
herba, -ae, *f.*, grass.
herc(u)le, *voc.* of Hercules, an exclamation *or* oath; by Hercules!
hēres, -ēdis, *m. and f.*, an heir, heiress.
herīlis (er), -e, *adj.* (herus, *noun m.*), of the master, the master's.
hesternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of yesterday, yesterday's.
hic, haec, hoc, *pron. demonstr.*, this; *strengthened with* ce: hicce, haecce, hocce.
hīc (*with the demonstr. suffix* ce *and the interrog.* ne, hiccine), *adv.* (hic), in this place, here.
hiems (hiemps), -emis, *f.*, the winter.
hilaris, -e, *and* **hilarus,** -a, -um, *adj.*, merry, jovial.
hinc, *adv.*, from this place.
hio, -avi, -atum, I *v. n. and a.* (*root of* Eng. yawn), to open, to gape.
hispidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rough, shaggy, hairy.
hiulcus, -a, -um, *adj.* (hio), split, cleft.
hodiē, *adv.*, to-day.
hodiernus, -a, -um, *adj.* (hodie), on this day.
homo, -inis, *comm.*, a human being, man.
homuncio, -ōnis, *m. dim.*, a little man, manikin.
honesto, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.* (honestus, *adj.*, honourable), to honour, adorn, embellish.
honor *or* **honos,** -ōris, *m.*, public honour, office.
honōro, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.* (honor), to honour, respect.
hōrologium, -ii, *n.* (*Greek*), a clock.
horrendus, -a, -um, *part.* (horreo), dreadful, terrible.
horreo, 2 *v. n. and a.*, to stand on end, shudder *or* be frightened at (*with acc.*), look rough *or* frightful.
hospes, -itis, *c.*, a visitor, guest, friend, host.

hospitium, -ii, *n.* (hospes), hospitality, chambers for guests, an inn.
hūc, *adv.* (hic), hither, to this point, so far.
hui! *interj.*, an exclamation of astonishment.
hūiuscemodi *and* **huiusmodi,** *gen. of* hīc *and* modus.
hūmidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, moist, wet.
hydrops, -ōpis, *m.* (*Gk.* hudōr, water), dropsy.
hystrix, -icis, *f.*, a porcupine.

iaceo, -cui, -citum, 2 *v. n.*, to lie.
iacio, iēci, iactum, 3 *v. a.*, to throw, cast, hurl.
iacto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.* (iacio), to throw, swing, flourish, boast of, vaunt.
iam, *adv. of time* (*from root of* is), at this *or* at that time, now, already.
iānitor, -ōris, *m.* (ianua), a door-keeper, porter.
iānua, -ae, *f.*, a door, house-door.
ibi, *adv.*, in that place, there.
ictus, -ūs, *m.*, a blow, stroke.
īdem, eadem, idem, *pron.*, the same.
ideo, *adv.*, on that account.
idōneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, suitable, convenient.
iēiūno, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, to fast.
iēiūnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, that has not eaten *or* drunk, fasting, hungry.
igitur, *adv.*, thereupon, therefore.
ignāvus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in, gnavus, active), inactive, without spirit, dastardly.
igneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of fire, fiery.
ignis, -is, *m.*, fire.
ignōbilis, -e, *adj.* (in *and* gnobilis, *the orig. form of* nobilis, *root* gno, to know), ignoble.
ignōbilitas, -ātis, *f.* (ignobilis), want of fame, obscurity.
illāc, *adv.* = illa, *with suffix* c = ce, by that way, in that direction.
il-laesus (inl.), -a, -um, *adj.*, unharmed, uninjured.
ille, -a, -ud, *pron. dem. of the 3rd pers.*, that yonder; hic . . . ille, this . . . that, the one . . . the other.
illībātus (inl.), -a, -um, *adj.* (lībo), undiminished, untouched.
il-lico, *adv.* (in loco), on the spot, instantly, directly.
il-lūdo (inl.), -si, -sum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to sport with, mock *or* jeer at; *with dat.*, deceive.
il-lustro (inl.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to light up, make clear, clear up.
illūsus (inl.), -a, -um, *part.* (illudo).
imāginor, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep.* (imago), to picture to oneself, imagine.
imāgo, -inis, *f.*, copy, an image *or* likeness.
imbēcillus (in *and* bacillum, a staff), -a, -um, *adj.*, weak, feeble.
imbellis (inb.), -e, *adj.* (bellum), unwarlike.
imber, -bris, *m.*, rain.
imberbis (inb.), -e, *adj.* (barba), beardless.
im-bibo (inb.), -bi, 3 *v. a.*, to drink in.
im-buo (inb.), -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. a.*, to wet, imbue, instruct.
imbūtus, -a, -um, *part.* (imbuo).
imitor, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep.*, to imitate, copy.
immānis (inm.), -e, *adj.*, enormous, immense, inhuman, savage.
im-merito, *adv.*, unjustly, without cause.
im-mineo (inm.), 2 *v. n.* (maneo), to bend *or* lean towards, overhang.
im-mitto (inm.), -mīsi, -missum, 3 *v. a.*, to let *or* send into, introduce.
immo (īmo), *adv.*, yes indeed, nay, yes truly.
im-par (inp.), -aris, *adj.*, unequal, not a match for, inferior, weaker.
impedio (inp.), -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, to hinder, prevent.

impedītus (inp.), -a, -um, *part.* (impedio), hindered, embarrassed, encumbered.
impello, -puli, -pulsum, 3 *v. a.*, to push, drive, urge on.
impensa (inp.), -ae, *f.* (*sc.* pecunia), outlay, cost, charge.
imperātor (inp.), -ōris, *m.*, general, ruler, master.
imperiōsus (inp.), -a, -um, *adj.* (imperium), powerful, tyrannical; *adv.* imperiose.
imperītē (inp.), *adv.*, unskilfully.
im-perītus (inp.), -a, -um, *adj.*, unskilled.
imperium (inp.), -ii, *n.* (impero), power, authority, command.
im-pero (inp.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (*v.* paro), to put upon, command; *with dat. only.*
im-pertio (inp.; *also* impart.), -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.* (partio), to communicate, impart, present with.
im-petro (inp.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to obtain, procure.
impetuosus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rapid, rushing.
im-pingo (inp.), -pēgi, -pactum, 3 *v. a.* (pango), to strike *or* dash against, give to.
im-plico (inpl.), -avi, -atum, *or* -ui, -itum, 1 *v. a.* (*lit.* to fold into; *hence*) to infold, entangle.
importūnē (inp.), *adv.*, unseasonably, rudely.
importūnus (inp.), -a, -um, *adj.* (portus), troublesome, unmannerly.
impostura, -ae, *f.* (*v.* impono, to impose upon), deceit, imposture.
im-potens (inp.), -entis, *adj.*, weak, feeble.
im-pransus (inpr.), -a, -um, *adj.*, that has not breakfasted, fasting.
imprīmis (inpr. *and separately* in primis), *adv.*, in the first place, chiefly.
im-pudīcus (inp.), -a, -um, *adj.*, shameless, impudent.
im-pūrus (inp.), -a, -um, *adj.*, unclean, defiled.
īmus, -a, -um (*contr. of* inimus *from* in; *but usu. said to be a contr. of* infīmus), *adj.*, inmost, deepest, undermost.
in, *prep. with abl. and acc.*, in, in the case of.
in-accessus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in, ad, cedo), unapproached, inaccessible.
in-aequālis, -e, *adj.*, uneven, unequal.
inanimus, -a, -um, *adj.* (anima), lifeless.
inānis, -e, *adj.*, empty, void, vain.
in-audio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, to hear, learn, *esp. something secret.*
in-calesco, -lui, 3 *v. n. incep.*, to grow warm *or* hot.
in-cānesco, -nui, 3 *v. n. incep.* (*adj.* cānus, grey), to become white, to turn gray.
in-canto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, to consecrate with charms *or* spells.
in-cautus, -a, -um, *adj.*, incautious, heedless.
in-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to go, step, *or* march along, *esp. with a majestic or measured pace*; to move.
incendium, -ii, *n.* (incendo), a fire, conflagration.
incendo, -di, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to set fire to, kindle.
in-certus, -a, -um, *adj.*, uncertain.
incessus, -ūs, *m.*, a going, gait.
in-cido, -cidi, -cāsum, 3 *v. n.* (cado), to fall into, light upon; *with* in *and acc.*, fall in with.
in-clēmentia, -ae, *f.*, rigour, severity.
inclitus (*also* inclutus *and* inclytus), -a, -um, *adj.* (*root* clu, to hear), celebrated, famous.
in-clūdo, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to shut in.
in-cognitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unknown.

incola, -ae, *comm.* (colo), an inhabitant, a resident.
in-columis, -e, *adj.,* uninjured, safe.
in-congruē, *adv.* (*adj.* con-gruus), inconsistently.
incrasso, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.,* to thicken, harden.
incrēdulitas,-ātis,*f.,* lack of faith.
in-crēdulus, -a, -um, *adj.,* unbelieving.
in-culco,-avi,-atum, 1 *v. a.* (calco), to tread in, impress *or* inculcate.
in-cultus, -a, -um, *adj.,* untilled, neglected.
in-cumbo,-cubui,-cubitum, 3 *v. n.* (cubo), to lay oneself upon, devolve upon, devote oneself to.
in-cūnābula, -orum, *n. plu.* (cunae, *f. plur.,* cradle), swaddling-clothes; ab incunabulis, from childhood.
in-cūria, -ae, *f.* (cura), want of care, neglect.
in-cūriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*cf.* securus), unconcerned, indifferent.
in-cursio, -ōnis, *f.* (*v.* curro), a hostile attack, assault.
incursitatio, -ōnis, *f.,* attack.
in-curvo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.,* to bend.
incūso, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (causa), to accuse; *with acc. of pers. and gen. of thing.*
indāgātor, -ōris, *m.,* one who searches into, an investigator.
indāgo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.,* to search into, investigate.
inde, *adv.,* thence, after that.
indicium, -ii, *n.* (index, -icis, *m.,* informer), information, evidence.
in-dīco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.,* to declare publicly, enjoin.
in-dictus, -a, -um, *adj.,* not said; indicta causa, without a hearing.
in-dies, *adv., for* in dies, from day to day.
indigena, -ae, *adj. c.,* born in a country, native; *subst.,* a native.
ind-igeo, -ui, 2 *v. n.* (egeo), to need, want; *with abl.*
in-dignus,-a, -um, *adj.* (*cf.* dignus), unworthy; *with abl.*
indigus, -a, -um, *adj.* (indigeo), in want.
in-do, -didi, -ditum, 3 *v. a.,* to place into, impart *or* give to.
ind-oles, -is, *f.* (ind = in, *and root* ol, to grow), natural abilities.
in-dūco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.,* to lead *or* bring on.
in-dulgens, -tis, *part.* (indulgeo), indulgent, fond.
indulgeo, -si, -tum, 2 *v. n. and a.* (dulcis?), to yield to, indulge in, grant, give; *with acc. and dat.*
in-duo, -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. a.* (*root* du *variety of* da, to put), to put on, cover with, assume.
indūsiātus, -a, -um, *adj.,* that has on an under-garment.
indūtiae (*or* -ciae), -arum, *f. plu.,* a cessation of hostilities, a truce.
in-ēbrio, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.,* to make drunk.
in-edia, -ae, *f.* (edo), an abstaining from food, fasting, hunger.
in-eo, -īvi *and freq.* -ii, -itum, 4 *v. a. and n.,* to go into, enter; *trans.,* to enter upon, form (plans).
in-eptus, -a, -um, *adj.* (aptus), unsuitable, tasteless, unskilful.
inertia, -ae, *f.* (*adj.* iners, inertis, *from* ars), ignorance, idleness, laziness.
in-exhaustus, -a, -um, *adj.,* unexhausted.
in-fāmis, -e, *adj.* (fama), of ill report.
in-fans, -ntis, *adj.,* that cannot speak; *hence, subst.,* a little child, an infant.
infantia, -ae, *f.* (infans), infancy.
infantulus, -i, *m.,* a little child.
in-fēcundus, -a, -um, *adj.,* unfruitful.
inferus, -a, -um, *adj.,* below, underneath; *sup.* **infimus,** lowest, last.

infesto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (infestus, *old part. of* infero), to attack, trouble, infest.
infimus, -a, -um, *v.* inferus.
infossus, -a, -um, *part.* (infodio).
infrā (infer, infera, *sc.* parte), *adv. and prep.*, below, underneath; under, short of.
in-fundo, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3 *v. a.*, to pour in, into, *or* upon.
in-gemino, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, to redouble, reiterate (applause).
ingeniōsus (ingenuus), -a, -um, *adj.* (ingenium), possessed of natural qualities, of good capacity, clever.
in-genium, -i, *n.*, nature, natural disposition, character.
ingens, -tis, *adj.*, vast.
ingenuē, *adv.*, openly, frankly.
ingenuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, inborn, natural, free-born.
in-gero, -gessi, -gestum, 3 *v. a.*, to pour, throw, *or* put into.
inglōrius, -a, -um, *adj.* (gloria), without glory *or* fame.
ingluvies, -ēi, *f.* (*root* glu, to swallow), the maw, crop, *of animals*, voraciousness, gluttony.
in-grātia, -ae, *f.*, thanklessness; ingrātiīs, against one's will.
ingressus, -ūs, *m.*, a going, walking.
ingurgito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to gormandize, guzzle.
in-habilis, -e, *adj.*, that cannot be managed, disqualified.
in-haereo, -haesi, -haesum, 2 *v. n.*, to stick, hang, *or* cleave to.
in-hospitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, inhospitable.
in-hūmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, inhuman, ill-bred.
inīquitas, -ātis, *f.* (iniquus, *adj.*, *from* aequus), inequality, injustice, unreasonableness.
in-itium, -ii, *n.*, a beginning, commencement.
in-iicio, -iēci, -iectum, 3 *v. a.* (iacio), to throw, cast, *or* put in.
in-iūrātus, -a, -um (*v.* iūro), unsworn.
iniūria, -ae, *f.*, a wrong, an injury.
in-iussus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unbidden.
in-nītor, -nixus, 3 *v. dep.*, to rest upon.
innixus, *part.* (innitor).
in-nōtesco, -ui, 3 *v. n. incep.* (*root* gno), to become known, established.
in-numerus, -a, -um, *adj.*, numberless.
in-nuo, -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. n.*, to nod to, intimate, hint.
in-opīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unexpected.
in-salūtātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ungreeted, unsaluted.
insānio, -īvi *and* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. n.*, to be senseless, mad, insane.
in-scius, -a, um, *adj.*, not knowing.
in-sculpo, -psi, -ptum, 3 *v. a.*, to engrave.
in-sequor, -cūtus sum, 3 *v. a. dep.*, to follow after, follow.
in-servio, -īvi, -ītum, 4 *v. n. and a.*, to be a slave, be serviceable, *with dat.*
in-sideo, -sēdi, -sessum, 2 *v. n. and a.* (sedeo), to sit in *or* upon, to be situated on, occupy.
insidiae, -arum, *f. plu.* (insideo), an ambush, ambuscade, plot, device, *or* artifice.
insidiātor, -ōris, *m.* (insidior), one lying in ambush, waylayer, robber (rare).
insidior, -atus sum, 1 *v. n. dep.* (insidiae), to lie in ambush, lie in wait for.
insigne, -is, *n.* (insignis), a mark *or* token, badge, arms.
insignis, -e, *adj.* (signum), that on which there is a mark, noted, distinguished, eminent.
insignitus, *part.* (insignio), distinguished.
in-sinuo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and*

n. pron. reflect. (*v.* sinus), to wind *or* gently work one's way into.
insipidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*root* sap), foolish.
in-sono, -ui, 1 *v. n.*, to make a noise in *or* on.
in-sons, -tis, *adj.*, guiltless, innocent.
in-spērātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unexpected.
instar, *n. indecl.* (in *and root* sta, to stand), a form, figure, appearance, model.
instauro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to repeat, celebrate anew.
institūtum, -i, *n.*, plan, a purpose.
in-sto, -stiti, 1 *v. n.*, to stand in *or* upon, approach.
instructius (*compar. adv.*) (*v.* 3 instruo), with greater preparation, i. e. more magnificently.
instructus, -a, -um, *part.* (instruo), taught.
in-struo, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to pile upon, build up, provide.
insūdo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to sweat.
insufflo, -avi, -atum, -are, 1 *v. a.* (in, sub, flo, 1 *v. a.*), to blow into.
in-sūmo, -mpsi, -mptum, 3 *v. a.*, to take for any purpose, expend upon, *with dat.*
in-tactus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untouched.
in-teger, -gra, -grum, *adj.* (tag, *root of* tango), untouched, entire.
in-tegumentum, -i, *n.*, a covering.
intel-ligo (intellego), -lexi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.* (inter lego), to perceive, understand.
in-temperans, -antis, *adj.*, extravagant, intemperate.
in-temperies, -ei, *f.*, inclemency (of weather).
in-tempestīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unseasonable.
in-tendo, -di, -tum *and* -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to draw out, extend, strain.
intensus, -a, -um, *part.* (intendo), intense.
intento, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to stretch out *or* direct towards, *esp. in a threatening manner.*
inter-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, 3 *v. n.*, to intervene, intercede.
inter-clūdo, -ūsi, -ūsum, 3 *v. a.* (claudo), to shut *or* block up, cut off.
interclūsus, -a, -um, *part.* (intercludo).
inter-dīco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to forbid, prohibit; *with acc. of pers.* (*or nom. in pass.*) *and abl. of thing.*
inter-diu, *adv.* (*root of* dies), during the day, by day.
inter-eā, *adv.*, meanwhile.
inter-eo, -ii, -itum, 4 *v. n.*, to be lost, to perish.
inter-ficio, -fēci, -fectum, 3 *v. a.* (facio), to finish, end, to kill.
interim, *adv.* (inter *and acc.* from *root of* is), meanwhile.
interimo, -ēmi, -emptum, 3 *v. a.*, to destroy, kill.
interior, -ius, -ōris, *comp. adj.* (intra), inner, interior.
inter-luo, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to flow between.
inter-pello, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to interrupt in speaking.
interpres, -etis, *c.*, interpreter.
inter-spīrātio, -ōnis, *f.*, a fetching of breath between.
interventus, -ūs, *m.*, a coming between.
intestābilis, -e, *adj.*, disqualified from being a witness to *or* of making a will, dishonourable.
intestīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (intus), internal, domestic, civil.
intexo, -xui, -xtum, 3 *v. a.*, to inweave, embroider.
intextus, -a, -um, *part.* (intexo).
intrin-secus, *adv.*, on the inside, inwardly.
intro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to go into, enter.
intrō-dūco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to bring within *or* in.
introrsum and **introrsus**, *adv.*, inwards.

intueor, -itus sum, 2 *v. dep.*, to look at, contemplate.
intuitus*, -us, *m.*, look, sight of.
intus, *adv.*, on the inside, within.
in-ungo (inunguo), -nxi, -nctum, 3 *v. a.*, to anoint.
in-ūsitātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unusual, extraordinary.
in-ūtilis, -e, *adj.*, useless, unprofitable.
in-valesco, -lui, 3 *v. n. incep.*, to become strong, prevail.
in-venio, -vēni, -ventum, 4 *v. a.*, to come *or* light upon, find out, discover, learn, find.
in-venustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, not elegant, ungraceful.
in-video, -vīdi, -vīsum, 2 *v. a.*, envy, grudge, *with dat. of person.*
invidiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (invidia), full of envy, odious.
invidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (invideo), envious.
inviolātē, *adv.*, inviolately.
in-vīso, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to see, to visit.
invītūs, -a, -um, *adj.*, unwilling, reluctant.
in-vius, -a, -um, *adj.* (via), without a road, impassable.
iocus, -i, *m.*, a jest, joke.
ipse, -a, -um, *pron.*, self, very, the identical.
īrācundus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ira), irritable, passionate.
irascor, 3 *v. dep.*, to be angry, to be in a rage, *with dat.*
irātus, -a, -um, *part.* (irascor), enraged, angry.
irrīto (inr.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, provoke.
ir-ruo (inr.), -ui, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to rush, charge.
is, ea, id, *pron.* this *or* that, he, she, it.
iste, -a, -ud, *pron. demonstr.* (is tu), that of yours, *in gen.* that.
isthmus*, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), isthmus.
istīc, *adv. of place*, there.
istinc, *adv.*, thence.
istīus-modi, of that kind, such.
ita, *adv.* (is), so, thus.
iterum, *adv.* (*German* wieder), again, a second time.
iubeo, iussi, iussum, 2 *v. a.*, to order, bid.
iūdex, -icis, *c.* (ius dico), a juryman, judge.
iūdicium, -ii, *n.* (iudex), a trial, the sentence *or* decision of a court.
iūdico, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to judge, decide.
iūgerum, -i, *n.*, an acre, 240 *feet in length by* 120 *in breadth* (*or about* $\frac{5}{8}$ *of an English acre*).
iūgiter, *adv.*, constantly.
iugum, -i, *n.*, a yoke; *fig.*, the yoke *as the bond or badge of slavery.*
iūmentum, -i, *n.*, a beast used for drawing *or* carrying, a beast of burden.
iūrātus, -a, -um, *part.* (iuro), under an oath, bound by an oath, sworn.
iuridicus, -i, *m.* (ius *and* dico), lawyer.
iūro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.* (ius), to swear, take an oath.
iūs, iūris, *n.*, law.
iustus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ius), just, fair, in proper form *or* order, proper, complete, sufficient.
iuvenca, -ae, *f.* (iuvencus), a heifer; a girl.
iuvencula, -ae, *f.*, a young girl (diminutive).
iuxtā, *adv. and prep.*, near to, according to.

labia, -ae, *f. and* **labium,** -ii, *n.*, a lip.
lābor, -psus, 3 *v. n. dep.*, to slide, slip.
labor, -ōris, *m.*, toil, exertion.
labōriosus, -a, -um, *adj.*, toilsome, difficult.
labōro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to labour, strive.
lacerta, -ae, *f.*, a lizard; *proverb.*, unius lacertae se dominum facere, to get a little place of one's own.

lacertus, -ī, *m.*, the arm from the shoulder to the elbow.
lacesso, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 3 *v. a.* (lacio; *cf.* arcesso) to excite, provoke, exasperate.
lacrimo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, *and* lacrimor, -atus, to shed tears, weep.
lactūca, -ae, *f. dim.*, a lettuce.
laetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, glad, copious, abundant.
lambo, -bi, 3 *v. a.*, to lick.
lāna, -ae, *f.*, wool; lanam carpere, to card.
lancea, -ae, *f.*, a light spear, lance.
laniēna, -ae, *f.* (lanius), a butcher's stall, shop.
lānificium, -ii, *n.* (lana, facio), the working of wool, spinning.
lāniger, -a, -um, *adj.* (lana gero), wool-bearing.
lanista, -ae, *m.*, fencing-master.
lanius, -ii, *m.*, a butcher.
lānūgo, -inis, *f.* (lana), woolliness, down.
lapideus, -a, -um, *adj.* (lapis), of stone.
lapillus, -i, *m. dim.*, a pebble; *lucky days were marked with white, unlucky ones with black stones.*
lapis, -idis, *m.*, a stone.
laqueus, -i, *m.*, a noose, snare, rope.
largior, -ītus, 4 *v. dep.* (largus, copious), to give bountifully, bestow, grant, yield.
largitas, -ātis, *f.*, bounty, liberality.
lascīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wanton, frolicsome.
lateo, -ui, 2 *v. n.*, to lie hid *or* concealed, keep out of sight.
latericius *or* **-tius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, made of bricks.
lātitūdo, -inis, *f.* (lātus), breadth.
latrātus, -ūs, *m.*, a barking.
latro, -ōnis, *m.*, a hired servant, freebooter, robber, brigand.
latrōcinium, -ii, *n.* (latro), highway robbery.
lātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, broad, wide.
latus, -eris, *n.*, the side *or* flank; *plur.* the lungs.
lautus, -a, -um, *part.* (lavo), washed, elegant, splendid, wealthy.
lavo, lāvi *and* lavāvi, lautum, lavātum *and* lotum, 1 *and* 3 *v. a. and n.*, to wash.
laxo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, to expand, extend.
lectica, -ae, *f.*, a litter, sedan.
lector, -ōris, *m.* (lego), a reader; *late use* = a lecturer*.
lectus, -i, *m.*, a couch, bed.
lēgis-lātor *and* **lēgum-lātor**, -ōris, *m.*, a lawgiver.
lego, lēgi, lectum, 3 *v. a.*, to lay in order, arrange, pick out, read.
lēnis, -e, *adj.*, smooth, soft, mild, gentle.
lentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, slow, sluggish.
leoninus*, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* like a lion.
lepidulus, -a, -um (*dimin. f.* lepidus), rather witty.
lepidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, agreeable, witty.
lepus, -oris, *m.*, a hare.
lētālis, -e, *adj.* (letum), deadly, fatal.
lētum, -i, *n.*, death.
levis, -e, *adj.*, light in weight, slight, trifling.
lēvis, -e, *adj.*, smooth.
levo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (levis), to lighten, relieve.
lex, lēgis, *f.*, a law.
libens (lub.), -entis, *part.* (libet, it pleases), willing.
līberē, *adv.*, freely, frankly.
lībēro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to free, release.
lībertas, -ātis, *f.* (liber), civil freedom, liberty.
lībertus, -i, *m.* (*contr. of* liberatus, *from* libero), a manumitted slave, freedman.
lībo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to take a little from, to pour out *in honour*

of a deity, to make a libation, bestow.
licentia, -ae, *f.* (licet), freedom, leave to do as one pleases, the taking of a liberty that is not granted, license.
licet, -cuit *and* -citum est, 2 *v. n. impers.*, it is lawful, allowed, *or* permitted; *with dat. of person*; *as a conjunction*: granting, even if, although, *with subj.*
lictor, -ōris, *m.* (ligo), a lictor, an attendant (on a Roman magistrate).
ligneus, -a, -um, *adj.* (lignum), wooden.
ligo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to bind, tie.
ligo, -ōnis, *m.*, a mattock.
limpidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear, limpid.
lineola, -ae, *f.*, a little line, a line.
linteus, -a, -um, *adj.*, linen-: lintea vestis.
lippus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blear-eyed.
liquidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, flowing, fluid, clear.
līs, lītis, *f.* (*old form* stlis, *cf. Germ.* Streit), dispute, matter for decision.
litterātus (litt.), -a, -um, *adj.*, learned, liberally educated.
lītigo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.* (lis, litis, ago), to dispute, to dispute at law, litigate.
lito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to make an offering to, to propitiate.
litūra, -ae, *f.* (lino), a smearing, an erasure, a blot, letter eaten away.
lītus (littus), -oris, *n.*, the sea-shore, coast.
loco, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to place.
loculus, -i, *m. dim.*, a little place, coffer, purse; e loculis suis, out of his own pocket.
locus, -i, *m.*, a place, position, rank; loco, *adverbially*, in the place of, instead of, for.
locūtio, -ōnis, *f.* (loquor), a speech, pronunciation.
longaevus, -a, -um, *adj.* (longus aevum), of great age.
longē, *adv.*, a long way off, far off.
longinquus, -a, -um, *adj.* (longus), long, remote, distant.
longitūdo, -inis, *f.* (longus), length.
longus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long, tall.
lōrum, -i, *n.*, a thong.
lubens (lubenter), *v.* libens.
lūbricus, -a, -um, *adj.*, slippery, uncertain.
lucerna, -ae, *f.* (luceo *v. from* lux), a lamp.
lucrōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, profitable.
lucrum, i, *n.*, gain, profit, advantage.
lūculentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (lux), full of light, bright.
lūdo, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to play, sport.
lūdus, -i, *m.* (ludo), a play, pastime, school.
lumbus, -i, *m.*, the loin.
lūmen, -inis, *n.*, light.
luna, -ae, *f.*, the moon.
luo, lui, 3 *v. a.*, to pay *a debt or penalty*, undergo.
lupus, -i, *m.*, a wolf.
lustro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v.a.* (lustrum), to purify, go round, traverse.
lutum, -i, *n.*, mud, mire.
lux, lūcis, *f.*, light, daylight, day, the public view, the public, the world.
lycanthropicus*, -i, *m.*, man-wolf. A certain disease was called lycanthropia—a symptom being ravenous wolf-like hunger (*Gk.* lukos, wolf, *and* anthropos, man).
lyncēus, -a, -um, *adj.* (lynx), of the lynx, sharp-sighted.

māchina, -ae, *f.*, an engine, machine.
māchinor, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep.*, to devise, design, plot.
macilentia, -ae, *f.*, leanness.
macilentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (macies, *f.*, leanness), meagre.
macto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.*, to magnify, sacrifice *in honour of the gods*, immolate.

maculo -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (macula, *f.*, a stain), to spot, defile.
maereo, 2 *v. n. and a.* (*like* maestus, *akin to* miser), to mourn, grieve.
magistrātus, -ūs, *m.*, the office *or* rank of a magistrate, magistracy; gerere, to hold, administer.
magnates*, -um, *m. plur.*, magnates.
magnēs, -ētis, *m.*, *with or without* lapis, a magnet; *adj.* magneticus.
māiestas, -ātis, *f.* (mag-nus), dignity, majesty; maiestas laesa, high treason.
māiusculus, -a, -um, *adj. dim.* (maior), greater *or* larger.
male, *adv.*, *comp.* peius, *sup.* pessimē, badly, ill.
male-olens, -entis, *adj.*, ill-smelling.
malum, -i, *n.*, an evil, sin.
malus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *comp.* pēior, pēius, *sup.* pessimus, -a, -um, bad, evil.
mālus, -i, *f.*, an apple-tree.
mancipium (manus capio), -ii, *n.*, a formal mode of purchase, possession, right of ownership, a slave *in general.*
mancipo (mancupo), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to make over, sell.
mancus, -a, -um, *adj.*, maimed, *in a limb or member, esp. in the hand.*
mandātum, -i, *n.*, an order, commission, injunction.
mando, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (manus do), to put into one's hand, intrust.
mandra, -ae, *f.*, a stall, herd *of cattle.*
mandūco, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (*hence Fr.* manger), to chew, masticate.
māne, *neutr. indecl.*, the morning.
māneo, -nsi, -nsum, 2 *v. n. and a.*, remain.
mānes, -ium, *m. plu.*, souls of the dead, shades.
manicae, -arum, *f. plu.* (manus), the sleeve of a tunic.
mansuētus, -a, -um, *part.* (mansuesco, 3 *incep. v.*), mild, soft, gentle.
mantēle (mantīle), -is, *n.*, *and* **mantēlium** (mantīlium), -ii, *n.* (manus), a towel, napkin.
mantēlum *and* **mantellum,** -i, *n.*, a cloak, mantle.
mantīle *and* **mantīlium,** *v.* mantele.
mappa, -ae, *f.* (*prob. Semitic*), table-napkin.
margarītum, -i, *n.* (*for* margarita, *f.*), a pearl.
marītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (mas, *adj.*, male), pertaining to marriage; *subst.* maritus, -i, *m.*, a married man, husband.
marra, -ae, *f.*, a hoe, weeding-hook.
mastīcātio*, -ōnis, *f.*, chewing.
mastīgo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to scourge.
māterfamilias *and* **māter familias,** *v.* familia.
mātrōna, -ae, *f.*, a married woman, matron, *pl.*, ladies.
maxilla, -ae, *f. dim.* (māla, *f.*), jaw.
maxillāris, -e, *adj.* (maxilla), pertaining to the jaw; *m.* dentes, the maxillary teeth, grinders.
maximē (maxūme), *adv.*, in the highest degree, most of all, especially, exceedingly, very.
medicāmentum, -i, *n.*, a remedy, medicine.
medico, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to besprinkle with the juice of herbs, to medicate.
medicus, -a, -um, *adj.* (medeor, 2 *v. dep.*, to heal), healing; *subst.*, medicus, -i, *m.*, a medical man, physician.
medioximus (medioxumus), -a, -um, *adj.* (medius), that is in the middle, holding a middle place.
meditor, -atus, 1 *v. a. and n. dep.*,

to exercise oneself in; *esp. in part. perf.*, having thought upon.
medius, -a, -um, *adj.*, that is in the middle, middle.
mēlo, -ōnis, *m.*, melon.
mellītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of honey, honey-.
membrāna, -ae, *f.* (membrum), a membrane.
membrānula, -ae, *f. dim.* (membrana), a parchment.
memini, -isse, *v. n. defect.* (*same root as* mens), to remember.
memoro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (memor, *adj.*, mindful. *Cf. noun* memoria), to call to remembrance, recount, relate, tell.
mendīcitas, -ātis, *f.* (*adj.* mendīcus), beggary.
mendīco, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, *and* **mendīcor**, -atus, 1 *v. dep.*, to go a begging, live by begging.
mens, mentis, *f.*, mind, disposition, opinion.
mensa, -ae, *f.*, a table; secunda mensa, the second course.
mensis, -is, *m.*, a month.
mensūra, -ae, *f.*, a measuring, measure, size.
mentio, -ōnis, *f.* (*root of* mens), mention.
mentior, -ītus, 4 *v. n. and a. dep.*, to speak falsely, pretend.
mentum, -i, *n.*, the chin *of men and animals*.
merces, -ēdis, *f.* (merx), hire, pay, bribe.
mereo, -ui, -itum, *and* **mereor**, -itus, 2 *v. a. and n.*, to deserve *or* merit *either praise or blame*; *constr. with* de; de republ. bene mereri.
mergus, -i, *m.* (mergo, 3 *v. a.*, to sink), a diver, *a kind of sea-bird.*
merīdies, -ēi, *m.* (medius?, dies), mid-day.
merito, *adv.*, justly, rightly.
meritum, -i, *n.*, that which one deserves, desert; merito tuo, according to your merits, *or* thanks to you.
merum, -i, *n.* (merus), pure wine.
merus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pure, unmixed, nothing but, only, mere.
merx, -cis, *f.*, goods, wares, merchandise.
met, *a suffix attached to personal pronouns*, self.
mēta, -ae, *f.* (mētior), a goal, end, limit.
metallum, -i, *n.*, a metal.
meticulōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (metus), fearful, timid.
mētior, mensus, 4 *v. a. dep.*, to measure, traverse.
metuo, -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. a. and n.* (metus), to fear, be afraid of.
metus, -ūs, *m.*, fear, dread.
meus, -a, -um, *pronom. adj.* (mē), my, mine.
mico, -ui, 1 *v. n.*, to tremble, flash, glitter.
miles, -itis, *c.*, a soldier.
mille (*also written* mile), *plu.* millia (milia), *card. num.* a thousand.
milliārium, -ii, *n.*, a milestone.
milvus, -i, *m.*, a bird of prey, a kite.
mīmus, -i, *m.*, a mimic actor.
minister, -tra, -trum, *adj. and subs.* (minus, *like* magister *from* magis), an inferior, a servant.
ministro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (minister), to attend, serve, supply, furnish.
minitor, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep. freq.* (minor, 1 *v.*), to threaten; *constr. with dat. of pers. and acc. of thing.*
mīrāculum, -i, *n.*, a wonder, miracle.
mīror, -atus, 1 *v. a. and n. dep.*, to wonder *or* marvel at; *with acc. clause.*
mīrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wonderful.
misellus, -a, -um, *adj. dim.* (miser), poor, wretched.
miserē, *adv.*, wretchedly, miserably.

misereor, -itus, 2 *v. dep.*, to pity; *with gen.*
miseror, -atus, 1 *v. dep.* (miser), to lament, pity.
misertus, *old form for* miseritus (*see* misereor).
mite, *adv.*, mildly, gently.
mītesco, 3 *v. n. incep.* (mitis), to become mild, grow mild, soft, gentle.
mitis, -e, *adj.*, mild, kindly.
mitra, -ae, *f.*, an Asiatic head-dress, turban; *in Greece and Rome worn only by women or effeminate young men.*
modo, *adv.* (modus), only; non modo . . . sed (verum) etiam, not only . . . but also; modo si *for* dummodo, if only.
modulor, -atus, 1 *v. dep.* (modulus *dim. of* modus), to modulate, sing.
modus, -i, *m.*, a measure, moderation.
moenia, -ium, *n. plu.* (moenio = munio), town walls, walls.
mōles, -is, *f.*, huge, heavy mass.
molestē, *adv.*; moleste fero, I take it ill, it annoys me.
molestia, -ae, *f.* (molestus), trouble, annoyance, vexation.
molestus, -a, -um, *adj.* (mōles), troublesome, irksome.
mōlior, -ītus, 4 *v. n. and a. dep.* (mōles), to exert oneself, toil.
molitor, -ōris, *m.* (molo, 3 *v. a.*, to grind), a miller.
mollis, -e, *adj.*, soft, effeminate.
mōmentum, -i, *n.* (*contr. from* movimentum, *from* moveo), weight, influence.
monachus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*, 'living alone') a monk.
monarchia*, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*, single rule), a kingdom.
moneo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. a.*, to warn; *the direct object in acc.; the indirect in gen., with* de, *and by a clause.*
monēta, -ae, *f.* (*Moneta, a surname of Juno, in whose temple at Rome money was coined; hence*), the mint, coin, money.
monīle, -is, *n.*, a necklace.
monitor, -ōris, *m.*, an admonisher, adviser.
monitum, -i, *n.*, warning.
monoculus*, -a, -um, *adj.* (*Gk.* monos, single, *and Lat.* oculus). one-eyed.
monosītia, -ae, *f.* (*Gk.* monos, alone, *and* sītos, food), act of eating alone.
monstrum, -i, *n.* (moneo), portent, a monster; monstrum hominis, monster of a man.
montuōsus *or* **montōsus,** -a, -um, *adj.* (mons), mountainous.
mora, -ae, *f.*, a delay, staying.
mordeo, momordi, morsum, 2 *v. a.*, to bite, bite into.
moribundus, -a, -um, *adj.* (morior), dying.
mōrigerus, -a, -um, *adj.*, obedient.
moror, -atus, 1 *v. n. and a. dep.* (mora), to delay, tarry.
mōrōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (mos), peevish, fretful, morose.
mors, -tis, *f.* (morior), death.
mortuus, -a, -um, *part.* (morior), dead.
mōs, mōris, *m.*, manner, custom; *in plur.*, character.
mōtus, -ūs, *m.*, a moving, motion.
moveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2 *v. a. and n.*, to move, stir.
mulier, -eris, *f.*, a woman.
muliercula, -ae, *f. dim.*, a little woman.
mulsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, mixed with honey; **mulsa,** -ae, *f.*, my sweetheart, my honey; **mulsum,** -i, *n.* (*sc.* vinum), honey-wine, mead (mel, *n.*, honey).
multator, *imper. pass. from* multo, to fine.
multiformis, -e, *adj.* (multus forma), many-shaped.
multiplex, -icis, *adj.* (multus

plica), that has many folds, that has many parts.

multo (*or* **mulcto**), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (multa), to punish, sentence them to pay.

multum, *adv.*, much, greatly.

multus, -a, -um, *adj.* *Comp.* plus; *sup.* plurimus: *in sing.*, much, great; *in plu.*, many; *sup.* plūrimus, -a, -um, most, very much.

mūlus, -i, *m.*, a mule.

mundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clean, neat.

mundus, -i, *m.* (what is well-ordered), the world.

mūniceps, -ipis, *c.* (munia, *n. plur.* duties, *and* capio), an inhabitant of a town.

mūnicipium, -ii, *n.* (municeps), a town, *esp. in Italy*, a free town.

mūnificentia, -ae, *f.* (munificus), bountifulness, munificence.

mūnificus, -a, -um, *adj.* (munus facio), bountiful, liberal.

mūnio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. n. and a*, raise a wall, to fortify.

mūnitus, -a, -um, *part.* (munio), defended, protected.

mūnus, -eris, *n.*, a service, favòur, present, gift.

mūrus, -i, *m.*, a wall, *esp. a city wall.*

mūsa, -ae, *f.*, a muse.

musca, -ae, *f.*, a fly.

mussito, 1 *v. n. and a. freq.* (musso, 1 *v.*), to speak in an undertone, to mutter.

mūtābilis, -e, *adj.* (muto), changeable, inconstant.

mūtātio, -ōnis, *f.* (muto), a changing, change, alteration.

mutilus, -a, -um, *adj.*, maimed, mutilated.

mūto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, to move, change, exchange; m. praedas vino, for wine.

mūtuō, *adv.*, by turns, mutually.

mūtuor, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep.* (mutuus), to borrow, derive from.

mūtuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, borrowed, lent; mutuas pecunias sumere, to borrow money; reciprocal, mutual.

myrias, -adis, *f.* (*Greek*), the number ten thousand.

nam, *conj.*, for.

nanciscor, nactus, 3 *v. a. dep.*, to get, obtain, receive, find.

nāris, -is, *f.*, a nostril, *usu. plu.* nares, -ium, the nose.

nascor, nātus (*and* gnātus), 3 *v. n.* (*root* gna, to grow), *dep.*, to be born.

nāsus, -i, *m.*, the nose.

nātīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* (nascor), natural, native.

nato, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. freq.* (no, 1 *v.*), to swim.

nautea, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a qualm, nausea.

nauticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to ships, of the sea.

nāvis, -is, *f.* (*acc.* navem *or* navim), a ship.

nāvo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (navus), to do, conduct; navare operam, to act vigorously.

nāvus (gnavus), -a, -um, *adj.*, diligent; *the orig. form was* gnavus; *cf.* i-gnavus; *prob. from root* gna *or* gen (nascor, gigno).

nē, *adv. and conj.*, that not, lest.

nec, *conj.*, *v.* neque.

necessārius, -a, -um, *adj.* (necesse), unavoidable, needful, related; *subst.* necessarius, a kinsman, connexion, friend.

necesse, *indecl. adj. n.* (*old form*, necessum), unavoidable, inevitable, necessary; *only with* esse *and* habere; *with subj.* n. est id facias.

necessum, *v.* necesse.

necnon, *v.* neque.

necto, -xui *and* -xi, -xum, 3 *v. a.*, to join, fasten.

ne-fas, *n. indecl.* (*v.* fas), a sin, crime, wickedness.

neglectus, -ūs, *m.*, a neglecting (*rare*).
negligentia, -ae, *f.*, carelessness, negligence.
neg-ligo (*also* neglego *and* neclego), -lexi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.* (nec lego), neglect.
nego, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.* (ne aio, to say), to say no, deny, refuse.
negōtiātio, -ōnis, *f.*, business.
negōtior, -atus, 1 *v. n. and a. dep.*, to carry on a business.
negōtiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full of business, busy.
neōtericus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*Greek*), modern.
nepos, -ōtis, *m.*, a grandson, descendant.
neque *or* **nec**, *adv. and conj.* (ne que), and not, also not, neither . . . nor; neque (nec) non, and also, and besides.
ne-queo, -īvi *and* -ii, -itum, 4 *v. n.* (queo, to be able), to be unable.
ne-scio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, *esp. in the phrases*, nescio quis, nescio quid, I know not who, somebody, a certain person, I know not what, something.
nī, *adv. and conj.*, unless; *as a conditional negative* ni *has the same force as* nisi, if not, unless.
nīdus, -i, *m.*, a nest.
niger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, black.
nigresco, -grūi, 3 *v. n. incep.* (niger), to become black.
nihil, *n. indecl.*, nothing; *with gen.* nihil mali, no harm.
nimīrum, *adv.* (ni, neg. *and* mirum), without doubt.
nimis, *adv.*, too much, overmuch.
nimium, *adv.*, too much.
nimius, -a, -um, *adj.* (nimis), excessive, too great.
nisi, *conj.* (ni si), if not, unless, except.
nīsus, -ūs, *m.* (nitor, to push), a pressure, effort.
nitēla, -ae, *f.*, neatness, brightness.
niteo, 2 *v. n.*, to shine, look bright.
nitidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (niteo), bright, polished.
nivōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, snowy.
nix, nivis, *f.*, snow, white hair, hoary locks.
noceo, -cui, -citum, 2 *v. n.*, to hurt, injure; *with dat.*
noctu, *v.* noctus, by night.
noctus, -us, *f.*, night.
nōlo, nōlui, nolle, *v. irreg.* (ne volo), to be unwilling.
nōmen, -inis, *n.*, a name.
nōminātim, *adv.*, by name.
nōn, *adv.* (*from* ne oenum *or* unum, not one, *like* ne hilum, not anything), not.
nosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3 *v. a. incep.* (*root* gno), to get a knowledge of, to know.
nostras, -ātis, *adj.*, of our country.
nota, -ae, *f.*, a mark, sign, note.
notārius, -i, *m.* (nota), a writer, counter.
nōtus, -a, -um, *part.* (nosco), known.
novātor, -ōris, *m.*, a changer, discoverer (*rare*).
noverca, -ae, *f.* (*prob. from* novus), a step-mother.
novīcius *or* **-tius**, -a, -um, *adj.* (novus), fresh, recent.
novitas, -ātis, *f.* (novus), a newness, novelty, upstart condition.
novus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*root of* 'new'), new, not old, fresh.
nox, noctis, *f.*, night, a night.
noxius, -a, -um, *adj.* (noxa, *f.*, harm), hurtful, injurious.
nūbes, -is, *f.*, cloud.
nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, naked, bare.
nullus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ne ullus), not any, none.
nūmen, -inis, *n.* (nuo, 3 *v.*, to nod), a nod, command, will, divinity, god.
numerōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (numerus), numerous, populous.

numerus, -i, *m.*, number, measure, metrical foot.
nŭmmus (*also written* numus), -i, *m.*, a piece of money, coin, money.
nunc, *adv. of time*, now, at present.
nuncupo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (nomen capio ?), to call by name, to call, name.
nunquam (numquam), *adv.* (ne unquam), at no time, never.
nŭper, *adv.* (noviper, *from* novus), newly, lately.
nŭperus, -a, -um, *adj.* (nuper), late, recent.
nŭto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to nod, waver.
nūtrio, -ivi *and* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, to nourish, support (*hence Fr.* nourrir).
nūtus, -ūs, *m.*, a nod, will, favour.
nux, nucis, *f.*, a nut.
nympha, -ae, *and* **nymphē**, -ēs, *f.*, nymph; *transferred use*, water (*poet.*).

ob, *prep. with acc.*, on account of, owing to.
ob-ambulo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to walk past, to go *or* walk about.
ob-dūco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, draw before, surround, envelope, cover, conceal.
ob-erro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to wander.
obēsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (edo), fat, stout, plump.
ob-iicio, -iēci, -iectum, 3 *v. a.* (iacio), to throw before, offer.
oblectātio, -ōnis, *f.*, delight.
ob-lecto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.*, to delight, entertain.
oblīquē, *adv.*, obliquely, indirectly.
oblīviōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (oblīvio, *f.*, -ōnis), forgetful.
oblīviscor, -lītus, 3 *v. dep.*, to forget; *constr. with gen.*
ob-murmuro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to murmur, whisper.
obnixē (obnīsē), *adv.*, strenuously, eagerly.
ob-noxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, liable *or* addicted to.
ob-oedio, -īvi, -ītum, 4 *v. a.* (audio), to obey.
ob-ruo, -ui, -utum, 3 *v. a.*, to fall *or* rush over, bury.
obscūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, shady, obscure.
obsequens, -entis, *part.* (obsequor, 3 *v.*, to obey), compliant.
obsero, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (sera, *f.*, a bolt), to fasten *or* shut up.
ob-sero, -sēvi, -situm, 3 *v. a.*, to plant about, cover over, fill with.
observantia, -ae, *f.* (observans), observance, reverence, loyalty.
observātio, -ōnis, *f.* (observo), a watching, observing, observation.
ob-servo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to note, mark, observe, keep.
obsitus, -a, -um, *part.* (obsero).
obsolesco (obsoleo), -lēvi, -lētum, 3 *v. n. incep.* (obs *and root* ol, to grow), to grow out of use, become obsolete.
obsōnium, -ii, *n.* (*Greek*), that which is eaten, viands.
ob-sto, -stiti, -itum, 1 *v. n.*, to stand in the way.
ob-strepo, -ui, -itum, 3 *v. n.*, to make a noise at *or* against.
ob-stringo, -nxi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to bind.
ob-struo (opstr.), -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to pile before *or* against, block up.
ob-tego, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to cover over.
obtempero, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to submit to, obey.
obtenebresco (tenebrae, *f. plur.*), *v. n.*, to grow dark.
ob-tineo (optineo), -tinui, -tentum, 2 *v. a. and n.* (teneo), to possess,

keep, keep one's ground, last, continue.
ob-trūdo, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to thrust out *or* against, force upon.
obvius, -a, -um, *adj.* (via), in the way, so as to meet, meeting.
oc-caeco (obc.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (caecus), to make blind, to blind.
occidens, -entis, *part.* (occido), the quarter of the setting sun, the west.
occidentalis (occidens), *adj.*, western.
oc-cido, -cidi, -cāsum, 3 *v. n.* (cado), to fall down, fall, set; sol occidens, sunset.
oc-clūdo, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to shut *or* close up.
occulto (obc.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.* (occulo), to hide, secrete.
occupātus, -a, -um, *part.* (occupo), occupied, employed, busied.
occupo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to take possession of, seize, occupy, take up.
oc-curro (obc.), -curri (*rarely* cucurri), -cursum, 3 *v. n.*, to meet, present itself, occur, *dat.*
ōceanus, -i, *m.*, the ocean.
ōciter, *adv.*, *comp.* ōcius, *sup.* ōcissimē, quickly, swiftly.
oculātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, having eyes, clear-eyed.
oculus, -i, *m.* (*root* oc, *cf. Germ.* auge), an eye.
ōdi, ōdisse, *defect. v. a.*, to have taken a dislike, *hence* to hate.
odor, -ōris, *m.*, a smell, scent, odour.
offensa, -ae, *f.* (offendo), offence, displeasure.
of-fero (obf.), obtuli, oblātum, 3 *v. a. irreg.*, to show, exhibit, offer.
officīna, -ae, *f.*, a workshop, shop.
officiōsē, *adv.*, obligingly, officiously.
of-ficium, -ii, *n.* (*contr. of* opificium), service, favour; ceremonial observance, duty.
oleo, olui, 2 *v. n. and a.*, to smell of.
oleosus, -a, -um, *adj.*, oily, greasy.
oleum, -i, *n.*, olive-oil, oil.
olidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (oleo), smelling, stinking.
ōlim, *adv.* (ollus, *the old form of* ille), at a time distant from the present, either past or future, some time ago, now for a long time, on a future day.
olīva, -ae, *f.*, an olive, olive-tree.
olus (holus), -eris, *n.*, garden herbs, vegetables.
omāsum, -i, *n.*, bullock's tripe.
ōmen, -inis, *n.*, a foreboding, omen.
ōminōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (omen), ominous.
o-mitto, -mīsi, -missum, 3 *v. a.*, to let fall, neglect, say nothing of.
omni-genus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of all kinds.
omnīno, *adv.*, altogether, wholly, utterly.
onero, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to load, burden, weary.
onus, -eris, *n.*, a load.
onustus, -a, -um, *adj.* (onus), loaded, laden.
opera, -ae, *f.* (opus), work, labour; operam dare, to give attention to.
operio, -ui, -ertum, 4 *v. a.*, to cover, cover over.
operōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (opera), painstaking, busy, industrious.
opīnio, -ōnis, *f.*, opinion, belief.
opīnor, -atus, 1 *v. dep.*, to suppose, believe.
opiparus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ops paro), splendid, sumptuous.
opitulor, -atus, 1 *v. n. dep.* (ops *and* tul, *whence* tuli), to bring aid, to help.
opium, -i, *n.*, opium.
oportet, -uit, 2 *v. impers.* (opus), it is necessary, proper, *or* reasonable; *constr. usu. with infin.*, *rarely with subj. clause.*
oppidulum, -i, *n. dim.* (oppidum), a small town.

oppidum, -i, *n.*, a town.
op-pleo (obpl.), -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*, to fill.
opportūnitas (obp.), -ātis, *f.* (opportunus), convenience, suitableness.
op-primo (obpr.), -pressi, -pressum, 3 *v. a.* (premo), to suppress, crush.
ops, opis, *f.*, power, might, property, wealth, means.
opsōnium, *v.* obsonium.
optātus, -a, -um, *part.* (opto), wished, desired.
opto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to choose, select, desire.
opulens, -entis, *and more freq.* **opulentus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (ops), fertile, rich.
opus, -eris, *n.*, work, labour.
opus, *n. indecl.*, need, necessity; *constr. with dat. of person, and nom. or abl. of thing needed.*
opusculum, -i, *n. dim.* (opus), a little work.
ōra, -ae, *f.* (ōs), a border, edge, boundary.
orbiculus, -i, *m.*, a little world.
orbis, -is, *m.*, a circle; o. terrarum *or* terrae, the circle of the earth, the world.
ordior, orsus, 4 *v. dep.*, to begin a web, begin, commence, undertake.
ordo, -inis, *m.*, a straight row, series, arrangement, order.
oriens, -entis, *part.* (orior), the quarter where the sun rises, the east.
origo, -inis, *f.* (o:ior), source.
orior, ortus, 4 *v. dep.*, to appear, arise, originate.
oriundus, -a, -um, *adj.* (orior), sprung from.
ornātus, -ūs, *m.*, an adornment, embellishment.
ornus, -i, *f.*, the ash-tree.
ōro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (ōs), to pray, beg, beseech.
ortolanus, -i, *m.*, ortolan (bird).
ōs, ōris, *n.*, the mouth, face.
osculum, -i, *n. dim.* (ōs), a little mouth, kiss.
os-tendo, -di, -sum *and* -tum, 3 *v. a.* (obs tendo), to show, exhibit, display.
ostento, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.* (ostendo), to hold out, present, show off, display, boast of.
ostium, -ii, *n.* (ōs), a door.
ostracismus, -i, *m.*, ostracism, *an Athenian mode of banishing a person by writing his name on a shell.*
ōtiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (otium), at leisure, indifferent, useless, unprofitable.
ōvum, -i, *n.*, an egg.

pācificus, -a, -um, *adj.* (pax *and* facio), peace-making, pacific.
paedagōgus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a slave who took the children to school, governor, pedagogue.
paene, *adv.*, almost.
pāgus, -i, *m.*, a village.
palam, *adv.*, openly, publicly.
palātium, -ii, *n.*, one of the seven hills of Rome; *in gen.*, a palace.
palātum, -i, *n.*, *and* (*rarely*) **palātus**, -i, *m.*, the palate.
pallium, -i, *n.*, a cloak *or* mantle.
palma, -ae, *f.*, a palm, palm-branch, *as a token of victory*, the palm *or* prize.
palpebra, -ae, *f.*, an eyelid.
palpo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, *and* **palpor**, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep.*, to stroke, feel his way.
palūdōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (palus), boggy, marshy.
pālus, -i, *m.*, a stake, pale.
palus, -ūdis, *f.*, a swamp, marsh.
paluster, -tris, -tre, *adj.* (palus), marshy, swampy.
pampineus, -a, -um, *adj.* (pampinus), consisting of tendrils *or* vine-leaves.
pango, pēgi *or* pepigi, pactum,

3 *v. a.* (*root* pag, to fix), to fasten, fix, settle, agree upon.
pānis, -is, *m.*, bread, a loaf.
pannus, -i, *m.*, a cloth, garment.
papāver, -eris, *n.*, the poppy.
papilla, -ae, *f.*, a nipple, the breast.
pār, paris, *adj.*, equal, of equal size, *the object of comparison is most freq. in the dat.*; *subst.* par, paris, *n.*, a pair.
paradisus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a park *or* garden, paradise, the Garden of Eden.
parafrenarius*, -i, *m.*, an attendant.
parārius, -i, *m.*, agent, broker.
parasītus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), one who eats with another, a sponger, parasite.
parātus, -a, -um, *part.* (paro), prepared, ready.
parco, peperci, *less freq.* parsi, parcitum *and* parsum, 3 *v. n.* (parcus), to spare; *constr. usu. with dat.*
paries, -etis, *m.*, a wall of a house.
pario, peperi, paritum *and* partum, 3 *v. a.*, to bring forth, produce, procure.
pariter, *adv.*, equally, in like manner, as well.
parliamentum* (*from French*), -i, *n.*, a Parliament.
paro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to get ready, prepare.
pars, partis, *f.*, a part, character, *on the stage*, primas partes.
partim, *adv.* (*prop. acc. of* pars), partly, in part.
partior, -ītus, 4 *v. dep.* (pars), to divide, distribute.
partus, -a, -um, *part.* (pario).
partus, -ūs, *m.*, a bearing, birth, offspring.
parum, *adv.*, too little, not enough, not very, little.
parvulus, -a, -um, *adj. dim.*, very small, *esp. of age*, little, young, a child.
parvus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*comp.* minor, *sup.* minimus), little, small.
pasco, pāvi, pastum, 3 *v. a. and n.* (*root* pā, *cf.* pānis), to drive to pasture, browse, feed.
passer, -eris, *m.*, a sparrow.
passim, *adv.*, at *or* to different places, in all directions, indiscriminately.
passio, -ōnis, *f.*, pain.
pastillus, -i, *m. dim.* (panis), a little loaf *or* roll, pill *or* lozenge.
pastor, -ōris, *m.*, a herdsman, shepherd.
pastus, -ūs, *m.*, pasture, food.
patagiatus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ornamented with a border, tunica p.
pate-facio, -fēci, -factum, 3 *v. a.*, to lay open, disclose.
patens, -entis, *part.* (pateo), open.
pateo, -ui, 2 *v. n.* (*root* pa, to be open), to stand, lie *or* be open.
patesco, -ui, 3 *v. n. incep.* (pateo), to be laid open.
patibulum, -i, *n.* (pateo), a fork-shaped yoke, gibbet.
patinārius, -a, -um, *adj.* (patina, *f.*, dish), pertaining to a dish, kitchen.
patior, passus, 3 *v. dep.*, to bear, suffer, allow.
patrimōnium, -ii, *n.* (pater), inheritance, patrimony.
patrōcinium, -ii, *n.*, protection.
patruus, -i, uncle.
paucitas, -ātis, *f.* (paucus), fewness, scarcity.
paucus, -a, -um, *adj.*, few, little.
paulātim (paullātim), *adv.*, by degrees, gradually, a little at a time.
paulum (paullum), *adv.*, a little, somewhat.
pavimentum, -i, *n.* (pavio), a floor, a pavement.
peccator, -oris, *m.*, a sinner.
pectus, -oris, *n.*, the breast, soul, spirit.
pecūliāris, -e, *adj.* (pecūlium), one's own, special, peculiar.

peculium, -ii, *n. dim.* (pecunia), private property (*esp. of a slave*).
pecus, pecoris, *n.*, cattle, *as a collective*, a herd *or* flock.
pecus, -udis, *f.* (pecu, pecus, -oris), a single head of cattle, a beast. brute, animal.
pēiero *or* **periuro,** -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.* (per iuro) to swear falsely *or* perjure oneself.
pellis, -is, *f.*, a skin, hide.
pello, pepuli, pulsum, 3 *v. a.*, to push, drive, expel.
pellūcidus (perl.), -a, -um, *adj.* (perluceo), transparent.
pendeo, pependi, 2 *v. n.* (pendo), to hang, gaze fixedly.
penes, *prep. with acc.*, in the possession *or* power of.
penna, -ae, *f.*, a feather; *plur.* pennae, a wing.
pensum, -i, *n.*, a portion weighed out *as a day's work*, task, piece of work.
per, *prep. with acc.*, through.
per-ago, -ēgi, -actum, 3 *v. a.*, to execute.
peragro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to travel through, traverse.
per-censeo, -ui, 2 *v. a.*, to count over, review.
per-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3 *v. a.* (capio), to obtain, receive.
per-contor (percunctor), -atus, 1 *v. a. and n. dep.*, to inquire.
per-cutio, -cussi, cussum, 3 *v. a.*, to strike.
perditus, -a, -um, *part.* (perdo), desperate, abandoned.
per-do, -didi, -ditum, 3 *v. a.*, to make away with, destroy, squander, lose.
peregre, *adv.* (ager), abroad, away from home.
peregrīnātio, -ōnis, *f.*, a travelling about, pilgrimage.
peregrīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (peregre), a foreigner, stranger.
perennis, -e, *adj.* (annus), that lasts *or* continues the whole year through, never failing, unceasing.
per-fodio, -fōdi, -fossum, 3 *v. a.*, to dig *or* pierce through.
perforo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to bore through, pierce through.
pergo, perrexi, perrectum, 3 *v. a. and n.* (per rego), to go on (uninterruptedly); *with inf.*
per-hibeo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. a.* (habeo), to hold out, say, assert.
perīclitor, -atus, 1 *v. dep. a. and n.*, to try, test, prove.
perna, -ae, *f.*, a leg of pork, ham.
pernicies, -ēi, *f.* (perneco), destruction, ruin.
per-opportūnē, *adv.*, very seasonably.
perpetuo, *adv.*, constantly.
perpetuus, -a, -um, *adj.* (peto), continuous, *hence* in perpetuum, for ever.
perquam, *and separ.* per quam, *adv.*, extremely.
persōna, -ae, *f.*, a mask, character, part.
perspirabilis, -is, -e, *adj.*, airy (*of a house*).
per-stringo, -nxi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to graze, *esp. of the eyes*, to dazzle, blind.
per-suādeo, -si, -sum, 2 *v. a.*, to convince, persuade; *constr. dat. of person.*
persuāsus, -a, -um, *part.* (persuadeo).
per-taedet, -taesum est, 2 *v. impers. and n.*, to cause to feel disgust *or* weariness; *with acc.*
pertaesus, -a, -um, *part.* (pertaedet).
pertināciter, *adv.*, steadily, stubbornly.
per-tracto (pertrecto), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to handle, treat.
perturbātor, -oris, *m.*, a disturber.
per-venio, -vēni, -ventum, 4 *v. n.*, to arrive at, reach.

pes, pedis, *m.*, a foot; *poet. of fountains and rivers*, course.
pessulus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a bolt.
peto, -īvi *and* -ii, -ītum, 3 *v. a.*, to make for, ask, seek.
petraeus, -a, -um, *and* **petrosus,** -a, -um, *adj.*, rocky.
phantasia, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), fancy.
pharetra, -ae, *f.*, a quiver (*poet.*).
pharmacopōla, -ae, *m.* (*Greek*), a vender of medicines, quack.
piăculum, -i, *n.* (pius), a sin-offering, sin.
pictor, -ōris, *m.* (pingo, 3 *v. a.*, to paint), a painter.
piē, *adv.*, piously, religiously.
pietas, -ātis, *f.* (pius), piety.
piger, -gra, -grum, *adj.* (piget), unwilling, sluggish, inactive.
pigmentum, -i, *n.*, colour.
pilus, -i, *m.*, a hair.
pinguēdo, -inis, *f.*, fatness.
pinguesco, 3 *v. n. incep.* (pinguis), to become *or* grow fat.
pinguis, -e, *adj.*, fat, rich, fertile.
pīrāta, -ae, *m.* (*Greek*), a corsair, pirate.
piscis, -is, *m.*, a fish.
pistor, -ōris, *m.*, a pounder, one who pounds corn *or* grinds, a baker.
pītuīta, -ae, *f.*, slime, phlegm, catarrh.
pītuītōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (pituita), full of phlegm, phlegmatic.
pius, -a, -um, *adj.*, pious, devout, dutiful, loyal.
pix, picis, *f.*, pitch.
placenta, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a cake.
placidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (placeo), calm, mild.
plaga, -ae, *f.*, a flat surface, region, tract.
plānē, *adv.*, clearly, quite.
planta, -ae, *f.*, a sprout, shoot, plant.
platēa, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a street.
plaustrum, -i, *n.*, a wagon, wain.
plēbēcula, -ae, *f.*, the populace, rabble.
plecto, 3 *v. a.*, to punish.
plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full, filled with; *with abl.*
plērumque, *adv.*, for the most part, mostly, commonly.
plērusque, -raque, -rumque, *adj.*, a very great part, the greater part, most; *plu.*, the most.
plōro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to weep aloud, lament.
plūma, -ae, *f.*, the downy part of a feather, a small, soft feather.
plumbeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, made of lead.
plumbum, -i, *n.*, lead.
plūrimus, -a, -um, *v.* multus.
plūs, *comp. adv.*, more, *with* quam.
pocillator*, -ōris, *m.*, cupbearer.
pōcillum, -i, *n. dim.* (poculum), a little cup.
pōculum, -i, *n.* (*root* po, to drink), a drinking vessel, cup.
podagra, -ae, *f.*, the gout.
poena, -ae, *f.*, vengeance, punishment.
pol, *interj.* (*abbr. vocat. of Pollux*), by Pollux! truly! (*cf.* edepol).
polio, -īvi *and* -ii, -itum, 4 *v. a.*, to smooth, polish, decorate.
polīticus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*Gk.* polis, a city), pertaining to the State.
pollex, -icis, *m.*, the thumb, great toe.
polliceor, -itus, 2 *v. a. dep.* (pro liceor), to promise.
pollicitātio, -ōnis, *f.* (pollicitor), a promising, promise.
polus, -i, *m.*, the end of an axis, a pole; polus glacialis, the north pole; polus australis, the south pole; *adj.* polaris, -is, -e.
pōmārius, -a, -um, *adj.* (pōmum), pertaining to fruit; pomarium, -ii, *n.* fruit-garden, orchard; *dim.* pōmāriolum.
pompa, -ae, *f.*, a solemn procession; *esp. of a funeral procession.*
pondus, -eris, *n.* (pendo), a weight, heaviness.
pōno, posui, positum, 3 *v. a.*, to place, set, appoint, erect, build.

popellus, -i, *m. dim.* (populus), the rabble, mob.
popīna, -ae, *f.*, a cook-shop, eating-house.
popīnātōrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, relating to cooking.
popŭlosus, -a, -um, *adj.*, populous.
populus, -i, *m.*, a people, nation.
porcīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a hog, swine's.
porcus, -i, *m.*, a hog, pig.
por-rigo, -rexi, -rectum, 3 *v. a.* (pro *and* rego), to stretch *or* spread out.
porrum, -i, *n.*, *and* **porrus,** -i, *m.*, a plant *of two kinds*, the leek *and* the chive.
porticus, -ūs, *f.* (porta, *f.*), a colonnade, porch.
portus, -ūs, *m.* (porta), a harbour.
pos-sum, potui, posse, *irreg. v. n.* (pot, *root of* potis, *and* sum), to be able.
post, *adv. and prep.*; *adv. of space*, behind, back, after; *prep. with acc.*, behind, after.
posterus (poster), -a, -um, *adj. comp.* posterior, -us; *sup.* postremus *or* postumus, -a, -um (post), coming after, following; in posterum, in future, for the future.
post-hāc, *adv.*, after this time, hereafter.
postīcus, -a, -um, *adj.* (post; *like* anticus *from* ante), that is behind; *subst.* postīcum, -i, *n.*, a backdoor.
post-modo, *adv.*, afterwards, shortly.
postquam, *also separate*, post quam, *conj.*, after that, after, since, when.
postulo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (posco), to ask, demand.
pōtātor, -ōris, *m.*, a drinker, toper.
potens, *part.* (possum), able, mighty, powerful.
potentia, -ae, *f.* (potens), might, force, power.
potestas, -ātis, *f.* (possum), power, faculty, opportunity.
pōtio, -ōnis, *f.*, a drink, draught, magic potion.
potissimē (potissume) *and* **potissimum** (potissumum), *advv.*, chiefly, in preference to all others.
potiuncula, -ae, *f. dim.*, a small draught, potion.
pōto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.* (*root* po: *v.* potus), to drink, drink hard, tope.
pōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, drunk, drunken.
prae, *adv. and prep.*, in front, in comparison with, by reason of.
prae-altus,-a, -um, *adj.*, very high.
praebeo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. a.* (*contr. from* praehibeo, *from* habeo), to hold in front, present, show.
prae-bibo, -bibi, 3 *v. a.* (*cf.* propino), to drink to one.
prae-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to go before.
praeceps, -cipitis, *adj.* (prae caput), head-foremost, headlong, steep, precipitous, dangerous.
praeceptum, -i, *n.*, precept, direction.
praecipuē, *adv.*, especially.
prae-clārē, *adv.*, very clearly, excellently.
prae-clūdo, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.* (claudo), to forbid access to.
praeco, -ōnis, *m.*, a crier, herald.
praecōnor, -atus sum, *v. dep. n.*, to proclaim.
praecordia, -orum, *n. plu.* (cor), the midriff, breast, body.
praecox, -cocis, *also* **praecoquis,** -e, *and* **praecoquus,** -a, -um, *adj.* (coquo, 3 *v. a*, to cook, ripen), ripe before its time, untimely.
praeda, -ae, *f.*, booty, spoil, prey.
prae-dico, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to proclaim.
prae-dīco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to mention beforehand, foretell, predict.
praedium, -ii, *n.*, property, *hence* land *generally*.

praefectus, -a, -um, *part.* (praeficio), a president, prefect.
prae-fero, -tuli, -latum, *irreg. v. a.*, to bear before, carry in front.
prae-grandis, -e, *adj.*, very large, huge.
prae-lego, -lēgi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.*, to read and explain to others, lecture upon.
prae-moneo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. a.*, to forewarn.
praemonitus, -a, -um, *part.* (praemoneo).
prae-nosco, 3 *v. a.* (*root* gno), to learn beforehand.
prae-ripio, -ripui, -reptum, 3 *v. a.* (rapio), to carry off.
prae-scius, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreknowing, prescient.
praescriptum, -i, *n.*, something prescribed, an order, rule.
praesens, -entis, *part.* (praesum), present.
praesertim, *adv.*, especially, particularly.
praeses, -idis, *adj.* (praesideo), a president, ruler.
prae-sideo, -sēdi, 2 *v. n.* (sedeo), to preside over, command.
praesidiārius, -a, -um, *adj.* (praesidium), that serves for defence; praesidiarii milites, garrison soldiers.
praesidium, -ii, *n.* (praeses), a defence, protection, guard.
praesto, *adv.*, at hand, ready.
prae-sto, -stiti (-avi), -stitum *and* -stātum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to stand out, be superior; *what is excelled is expressed by dat.*, to surpass, excel, accomplish, pay, execute, give, offer, show.
praestōlor, -atus, 1 *v. n. and a. dep.* (praesto), to wait for, expect.
prae-sum, -fui, *irreg. v. n.*, to be set over, be the chief person; *dat.*
praetenuis, -is, -e, *adj.*, very meagre.
praeter, *adv. and prep.*, except, excepting, besides, except.
praeter-eo, -īvi, *and more freq.* -ii, -itum, 4 *v. n. and a.*, to pass by, not mention.
praetermitto, -mīsi, -missum, 3 *v. a.*, to let pass, neglect.
praetōrium, -ii, *n.* (praetor), a general's tent, the official residence of the governor; any magnificent building.
prandeo, -di, -sum, 2 *v. n. and a.* (prandium), to breakfast.
prandium, -ii, *n.*, a light meal *taken in the forenoon*, breakfast, luncheon.
precor, -atus, 1 *v. n. and a. dep.*, to pray, beseech.
premo, pressi, pressum, 3 *v. a.*, to press, burden.
prīdem, *adv.*, long ago.
prīmitus, *adv.*, at first.
prīmulum, *adv.*, at first.
principātus, -ūs, *m.*, the first place, pre-eminence.
prior, prius, -ōris, *comp. adj.*, former, previous.
priscus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to former times, old.
pristinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, former, early, pristine.
prīvilēgium, -ii, *n.* (privus, private, *and* lex), a privilege, prerogative.
prō, *prep. with abl.*, in front of, according to *or* as, conformably to.
probē, *adv.*, rightly, well, excellently.
probus, -a, -um, *adj.*, serviceable, good.
prō-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, 3 *v. n.*, to go forwards *or* before, to proceed.
procer, -eris, *m.*, a chief, noble; *usu. plur.*, the leading men, princes.
prōcērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, tall.
prō-cinctus, -ūs, *m.*, a girding up, readiness.
procul, *adv.*, at a distance, from afar; *with* ab, far from; *prep.*

with abl., procul dubio, without doubt.

prō-cumbo, -cubui, -cubitum, 3 *v. n.*, to sink down, sink.

prōd-eo, -ii, -itum, 4 *v. n.*, to go *or* come forth.

prōdigiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (prodigium), unnatural, strange.

prōdigium, -ii, *n.*, an omen, portent, a monster, prodigy.

prōd-igo, -ēgi, -actum, 3 *v. a.* (ago), to drive forth, squander, waste.

prō-do, -didi, -ditum, 3 *v. a.*, to show, report, betray.

prō-dūco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to bring forth, bear.

profecto, *adv.*, really, surely.

prō-ficio, -feci, -fectum, 3 *v. n. and a.* (facio), to make way, gain ground, make progress, succeed.

proficiscor, -fectus, 3 *v. n. dep.* (facio), to set out, go, travel.

pro-fiteor, -fessus, 2 *v. a. dep.* (fateor), to avow, confess openly.

profor, -fātus, 1 *v. dep. a.*, to say, speak.

profūsus, -a, -um, *part.* (profundo), spread out, lavish, extravagant.

pro-inde, *adv.*, hence, accordingly.

prōles, -is, *f.* (*root* ol, to grow), that which grows forth, offspring.

prō-lixus, -a, -um, *adj.* (laxus), stretched far out, long, broad.

prō-luo, -lui, -lūtum, 3 *v. a.* (luo, wash away), to moisten, wet.

prōminens, -entis, *part.* (promineo), projecting, prominent.

prō-mitto, -mīsi, -missum, 3 *v. a.*, to put forth, promise.

prōmontōrium, -ii, *n.* (mons), the highest part of a chain of mountains, a headland, promontory, cape.

prō-moveo, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2 *v. a.*, to move forwards, advance, promote.

prōnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, leaning *or* hanging forwards, stooping, bending down, disposed, prone to.

prō-pendeo, -di, -sum, 2 *v. n.*, to hang forth, hang down.

propino, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (*Greek*), to drink to a person's health, to give to drink, give, deliver.

propior, -ius, -ōris, *comp. adj.* (*sup.* proximus), nearer.

prō-pōno, -posui, -positum, 3 *v. a.*, to set before, propose *mentally*.

propter, *prep. with accus.*, on account of.

prō-pugno, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to fight in defence of.

propylaeum *or* **-on,** -i, *n.* (*Gk.* pulē, a gate), a gateway, entrance.

prō-rito, 1 *v. a.*, to provoke, incite, allure.

prorsus, *adv.* (versus), forwards, straight on, directly, absolutely.

prōsāpia, -ae, *f.*, a stock, race, family.

prō-sequor, -cūtus, 3 *v. a. dep.*, to follow forth, pursue, continue, proceed with *a narration*.

proseucha, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), place for prayer.

pro-spicio, -exi, -ectum, 3 *v. n. and a.* (specio), to look forwards, provide for.

pro-sterno, -strāvi, -strātum, 3 *v. a.*, to throw to the ground, prostrate.

prō-tendo, -di, -sum *and* -tum, 3 *v. a.*, to stretch forth *or* out, to extend.

prōtentus, -a, -um, *part.* (protendo), stretched out.

prōvectus, -a, -um, *part.* (proveho), advanced.

prō-veho, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to carry forwards, raise, promote, exalt.

prō-venio, -vēni, -ventum, 4 *v. n.*, to come forth, arise, turn out.

prōvincia, -ae, *f.*, a charge, command, province.

prō-voco, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, challenge.

prō-volvo, -volvi, -volūtum, 3 *v. a.*,

to roll forwards, roll away, prostrate oneself; se alicui ad pedes.

proximitas, -ātis, *f.* (proximus), nearness, proximity.

prūdens, -entis, *adj. and subst.* (*contr. of* providens), foreseeing; *often to be rendered by an adv.*, designedly, on purpose.

psittacus, -i, *m.*, a parrot.

psȳchomantīum *or* **-ēum,** -i, *n.*, a place of necromancy.

pte, *an emphatic suffix appended to personal pronouns, esp. in the ablative*, self, own; meopte ingenio.

pūbes, -is, *f.* (pubes), *collect.*, youth, young men.

pūblicus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*contr. of* populicus *from* populus), public, common; **publicum,** -i, *n.*, the public purse, treasury.

pudet, 2 *v. impers.*; pudet mē *with gen.*, I am ashamed.

pudor, -ōris, *m.*, shame, modesty.

pugio, -ōnis, *m.*, a dagger, dirk.

pulchellus, -a, -um, *adj. dim.* (pulcher), beautiful little.

pulcher, *adj.*, beautiful, fair.

pulchritudo, -inis, *f.*, beauty, excellence.

pullus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dusky.

pulso, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.* (pello), to strike, beat.

pulto, 1 *v.a.* (pello), to beat, knock.

pulvillus, -i, *m. dim.*, a little cushion, small pillow.

pulvis, -eris, *m.*, dust, powder.

pungo, pupugi, punctum, 3 *v. a.*, to prick, pierce.

pūnicus, -a, -um, *adj.* (Poeni), Punic; pūnicum mālum, a pomegranate.

puppis, -is, *f.*, the stern *or* poop.

purgo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (*contr. from* purum ago), to clean, purify, purge.

pūritas, -ātis, *f.*, purity.

puteus, -i, *m.*, a well.

pūtidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (puteo, 2 *v. n.*), rotten.

pyra, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a funeral pile.

pȳramis, -idis, *f.* (*Greek*), a pyramid.

pyrōpus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a metallic mixture, gold-bronze, bronze.

pyxis, -idis, *f.* (*Greek*), a box, small box, *esp. for unguents, medicines, etc.*; *dim.* pyxidicula, -ae, *f.*

quādantenus *or* **quadamtenus,** *adv.* (quidam tenus), to a certain point.

quadra, -ae, *f.*, a square, a dining-table; alienā vivere quadrā, to live from another's table.

quadrupes (quadripes), -edis, *adj.* (quatuor pes), four-footed; *subst.*, a four-footed animal, a quadruped.

quadruplus, -a, -um, *adj.* (quatuor), four-fold; *subst.*, quadruplum, a four-fold amount, four times as much.

quaerito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.* (quaero), to ask *or* inquire repeatedly.

quaero, -sīvi *or* -sii, -sītum, 3 *v. a.*, to look *or* search for, aim at, strive, to seek to gain, ask, inquire.

quaeso, -īvi *or* -ii, 3 *v. a.* (*old form for* quaero), to pray, beg, beseech.

quam-lībet (-lubet), *adv.*, how much soever.

quandō, *adv. and conj.*, at what time? when.

quan-quam (quamquam), *conj.*, though, although: *constr. with indic.*; *in transitions*, though, and yet.

quantum, *adv.*, as much, so much.

quantumvis, *adv.*, as much as you will, how much soever.

quantus, -a, -um, *adj.* (quam), how great.

quantus-cunque, -tacunque, -tumcunque, *adj.*, how great soever.

quāquā, *adv.*, wheresoever, whithersoever.

quaquaversum, *adv.*, every way, on every side.
quā-rē, *adv.*, by which means, wherefore.
quasi, *adv.*, as it were, as if.
quatio, *no perf.*, quassum, 3 *v. a.*, to shake.
queo, -īvi *and* -ii, -itum, 4 *v. n.*, to be able.
quercus, -ūs, *f.*, an oak, oak-tree.
queror, questus, 3 *v. a. and n. dep.* (*freq.* querito 1), to complain.
querquedula, -ae, *f.*, a kind of duck, the teal.
quī, *adv.* (*abl. of* qui), with *or* from which, wherewith, in what manner, how.
quīcunque, quaecunque, quodcunque (*or* cumque), *pron. relat.*, whosoever, whatsoever, of whatever kind.
quidem, *adv.*, *partaking of the nature of an enclitic, being almost invariably placed after the emphatic word of the sentence,* indeed, in truth.
quiesco, -ēvi, -ētum, 3 *v. n.*, to rest, keep quiet, leave off.
quīn, *conj.*, that not, but that (*with subj.*); *as a corroborative or adversative particle* = immo, nay, nay even.
quinquāgēsimus, -a, -um, *ordin. num.* (quinquaginta), the fiftieth.
quintuplex, -icis, *adj.*, fivefold, in five parts.
quippe, *adv. and conj.*, to be sure, by all means; *with pron. relat.*, inasmuch as.
quis, quae, quid, *pron. interrog.*, who? which? what?; *indef.*, any one, any body, anything, *esp. after* si, ne, nisi, quum.
quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam, *and subst.* quidpiam *or* quippiam, *pron. indefin.*, some one, something.
quis-quam, quaequam, quicquam (quidquam), *pron. indefin.*, anybody, anything, something; (neque) quisquam, and no one.
quis-que, quaeque, quodque, *and subst.* quicque (quidque), *pron. indefin.*, each, every, everybody, every one, every thing.
quis-quis, quaeque, quodquod, *and subst.* quicquid (quidquid), *pron. indefin.*, whosoever, whatever.
quod, *conj.*, in that, because.
quoti-diānus (quottid. *and* cotidianus), -a, -um, *adj.* (quotidie, *adv.*, daily), every day, daily.
quoties (quotiens), *adv.*, how often, how many times, as often as.
quot-quot, *adj. indecl.*, as many soever as.

rabidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (rabies, *f.*, fury), enraged, savage.
rādīcula, -ae, *f. dim.* (radix), a small root.
rādix, -īcis, *f.*, a root, radish*.
rādo, rāsi, rāsum, 3 *v. a.*, to scrape, shave off the hair, shave.
rāmulus, -i, *m. dim.*, a little branch *or* bough.
rāmus, -i, *m.*, a branch, bough.
raphanus, -i, *m.*, a radish.
rapio, rapui, raptum, 3 *v. a.*, to seize, snatch.
raptrix, -īcis, *f.* (*f. of* raptor, *m.*), a seizer.
rārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, far apart, scattered, rare.
ratio, -ōnis, *f.*, the mode *or* art of thinking, account, nature.
ratus, -a, -um, *part.* (reor).
rea, -ae, *v.* reus.
re-bello, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to make an insurrection, revolt.
re-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3 *v. a.* (capio), to get back, accept, receive.
re-cito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to read out, recite.
re-clūdo, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.* (claudo), to disclose, reveal.
recordor, -atus, 1 *v. a. and n. dep.* (cor), to think over, be mindful of.

re-creo, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to create anew, restore, refresh.
rectā, *adv.* (*sc.* via), straight forwards, right on.
rectilineāris*, -is, -e, *adj.*, in a straight line.
rector, -ōris, *m.*, a guider, tutor.
rectus, -a, -um, *part.* (rego), straight.
re-cumbo, -cubui, 3 *v. n.*, to lie down again, lie down.
re-curro, -curri, 3 *v. n.*, to come back, return.
re-cūso, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.* (causa), to decline, refuse.
red-do, -didi, -ditum, 3 *v. a.*, to return, restore, bring forth, produce, give.
red-eo, -ii, -itum, 4 *v. n.*, to return.
red-igo, -egi, -actum, 3 *v. a.* (ago), to bring back, reduce.
red-imo, -ēmi, -emptum, 3 *v. a.* (emo), to buy back, buy off, purchase.
red-integro, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to renew.
reditus, -ūs, *m.*, return, revenue, income.
redi-vīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, renewed, renovated.
re-dūco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to lead *or* bring back, conduct back, withdraw.
red-undo, -avi, -atum, I *v. n.*, to flow back, come back.
reduplico, -are, *v. a.*, to repeat.
redux, -ucis, *adj.* (reduco), that is led *or* brought back, returned.
re-fero, retuli, relātum, 3 *v. a. irreg.*, to put back, report, mention.
rē-fert, -tulit, *v. n. impers.*, it concerns, is of consequence *or* importance to.
re-frāgor, -atus, I *v. n. dep.*, to oppose, resist.
re-gero*, -gessi, -gestum, 3 *v. a.*, to bring back, repeat.
rēgia, -ae, *f.* (*sc.* domus) (*adj.* regius), a royal palace, castle, court.
regimen, -inis, *n.* (rego, 3 *v. a.*, to rule), a guidance, rule, government.
regio, -ōnis, *f.* (rego), a territory, region.
rēgius, -a, -um, *adj.* (rex), kingly, royal, princely, splendid.
rēgno, -avi, -atum, I *v. n. and a.* (regnum), to reign.
rēgula, -ae, *f.* (rego), a straight piece of wood, a ruler, rule; a rule, pattern, model.
re-lēgo, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to send away, dispatch; *esp. of a milder form of banishment.*
religio (relligio), -ōnis, *f.* (*root* lig, to bind), reverence for the gods, piety, religion; also an offence against religion, *giving rise to scruples of conscience.*
religiōsus (rellig.), -a, -um, *adj.* (religio), pious, devout, religion, priests.
re-ligo, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to bind fast.
re-linquo, -līqui, -lictum, 3 *v. a.*, to leave behind.
reliquiae (relliqu.), -arum, *f. plu.* (relinquo), leavings, relics.
reliquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, that is left *or* remains, remaining; *subst. with gen.*, the rest; quod belli reliquum erat.
re-luctor, -atus, I *v. n. dep.*, to struggle against, resist, to be adverse *or* reluctant; *with dat.*
re-meo, -avi, I *v. n.*, to return.
rēmex, -igis, *m.* (remus ago), an oarsman.
rēmigium, -ii, *n.* (remex), a rowing.
re-miniscor, 3 *v. n. and a. dep.*, to recall to mind.
remissē, *adv.*, gently, mildly.
re-mitto, -mīsi, -missum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to send forth.
re-mora, -ae, *f.*, delay, hinderance.
remōtio, -ōnis, *f.* (removeo), a

putting away, removing, out of the way, distant.
rēmus, -i, *m.*, an oar.
renīdeo, -ere, 2 *v. n.*, to glitter, glisten.
reor, ratus, 2 *v. a. dep.*, to think, suppose, imagine.
re-pello, repuli (repp.), pulsum, 3 *v. a.*, to drive *or* push back.
repentīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden, unexpected.
re-perio, reperi (*also* repperi), repertum, 4 *v. a.*, to find, meet with, find out.
re-pleo, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.* (*root of adj.* plenus), to fill up, make full.
re-pōno, -posui, -positum, 3 *v. a.*, to place, put, *or* lay back, to lay up, store up, keep, preserve.
re-porto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to carry *or* bring back.
repositōrium, -ii, *n.* (repono), a stand, receptacle.
re-puto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to reckon, think over.
re-quies, -ētis, *f.*, rest, relaxation.
rēs, rei, *f.*, a thing, reality; *in the abl. sing. sometimes strengthened by* vera, in fact, in reality; res publica, the common weal, state; *esp.* res novae, changes *or* revolution, r. rustica, agriculture.
re-sero, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to open, tear open.
re-servo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to keep back, preserve.
rēsīna, -ae, *f.*, resin.
re-sisto, -stiti, 3 *v. n.*, to stand still, oppose, resist.
re-solvo, -solvi, -solūtum, 3 *v. a.*, to loosen, separate, soften.
re-spīro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, to recover breath.
re-spondeo, -di, -sum, 2 *v. a.*, to answer, reply, agree, accord, *or* correspond with.
re-spuo, -ui, 3 *v. a.*, to spit back, reject, refuse.
re-stituo, -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. a.* (statuo), to put *or* set up again, restore.
re-sto, -stiti, 1 *v. n.*, to stand behind, be left, remain.
resulto, *no perf.*, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a. freq.* (resilio, re *and* salio), to spring back, rebound.
rēte, -is, *n.*, a net, toil, snare.
re-torqueo, -si, -tum, 2 *v. n.*, to bend back, to turn *or* cast back.
retortus, -a, -um, *part.* (retorqueo).
re-tracto (retrecto), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to reconsider, draw back, refuse.
reus, -i, *m.*, *and* **rea**, -ae, *f.* (res), a party to an action, defendant; one condemned.
rēvēra, *v.* res.
re-vincio, -vinxi, -vinctum, 4 *v. a.*, to bind fast, fasten.
re-voco, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to call back, recall.
rex, rēgis, *m.* (rego), a king.
rhīnocerōs, -ōtis, *m.* (*Gk.* rhis, a nose; keras, horn), a rhinoceros.
ridendus, -a, -um (rideo), laughable.
rīdeo, rīsi, rīsum, 2 *v. n. and a.*, to laugh, smile; laugh at, *with acc.*
rīdiculus, -a, -um, *adj.* (rideo), laughable, amusing.
rigo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to wet, water.
rīsus, -ūs, *m.*, laughter, laugh.
rītus, -ūs, *m.*, a religious usage, ceremony, rite.
rixa, -ae, *f.*, a quarrel, dispute, strife.
rixor, -atus, 1 *v. n. dep.* (rixa), to quarrel, brawl.
rōbur, -oris, *n.*, hardness, strength; an oak.
rogo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to ask, question; *with double acc.*
roncus, -i, *m.*, noise, rumbling.
rostrum, -i, *n.* (rōdo, 3 *v. a.*, to gnaw), the bill *or* beak of a bird, the snout, a ship's beak.
rota, -ae, *f.*, a wheel.
rotātilis*, -is, -e, *adj.* (rota), moving on wheels.

rotula, -ae, *f. dim.*, a little wheel.
ruber, -bra, -brum, *adj.*, red.
rubicundus, -a, -um, *adj.* (rubeo), red, ruddy.
ructo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to belch.
rūdus, -eris, *n.*, old rubbish, *of decayed buildings.*
1 **ūfus,** -a, -um, *adj.*, red-headed.
rūgōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ruga, *f.*, a wrinkle), wrinkled, shrivelled.
rūmor, -ōris, *m.*, report, rumour.
ruo, -ui, -utum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to run, rush, dash, hasten.
rūpes, -is, *f.*, a rock.
rursus *or less freq.* **rursum,** *adv.*, again.
rus, rūris, *n.*, the country.
rusticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to the country.
rutilus, -a, -um, *adj.*, red (*akin to* ruber).

saccharum, -i, *n.*, sugar.
sacculus, -i, *m. dim.* (saccus, *m.*), a little bag, *esp. for money*, a purse.
sacer, sacra, sacrum, *adj.*, holy, sacred, devoted.
sacerdos, -ōtis, *comm.*, a priest, priestess.
sacrifico, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (sacer facio), to sacrifice to the gods.
sacrōsanctus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sacer sancio), sacred, inviolable.
saeculum, -i, *n.* (*perh. from* seco), a generation, age.
saepe, *adv.*, often.
saevio, -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. n.* (saevus, *adj.*, fierce), to be fierce.
sāga, -ae, *f.*, a female diviner, fortune-teller.
sagāciter, *adv.*, keenly, wisely.
sagax, -ācis, *adj.*, whose senses are acute, acute, shrewd.
sagīna, -ae, *f.*, a stuffing, fattening.
sagīno, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (sagina), to fatten animals.
sagulum, -i, *n.*, a small military cloak.

sal, salis, *m.* (*Fr.* sel), salt.
salitus*, -a, -um, salted.
salīva, -ae, *f.*, spittle.
salix, -icis, *f.*, a willow-tree, willow.
salsāmentum, -i, *n.* (salsus), pickle.
saltem, *adv.* (*a contraction* of salutem), at the least, at all events.
salus, -ūtis, *f.*, welfare, safety.
salūtāris, -e, *adj.* (salus), salutary, serviceable.
salūto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (salus), to salute.
salvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, safe, unhurt, sound.
sancio, -xi, -ctum, 4 *v. a.*, to make sacred, appoint *or* decree, ordain.
sanctē, *adv.*, solemnly, scrupulously.
sanctus, -a, -um, *part.* (sancio), inviolable.
sandapila, -ae, *f.*, a common kind of bier, *for people of the lower classes.*
sānē, *adv.* (*adj.* sanus), soberly, indeed, truly.
sapiens, -entis, *part.* (sapio), wise, sensible.
sapio, -īvi *or* -ii, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to taste, have a taste, have sense, know.
sapor, -ōris, *m.* (sapio), a taste.
sarcina, -ae, *f.* (sarcio), a burden, load, *plur.* baggage.
sartor, -ōris, *m.*, a patcher, tailor.
sartus, -a, -um, *part.* (sarcio), mended, in order, *only in the phrase* sartus tectus, *adj.*, in good repair, safe and sound.
sat, *adv.*, *v.* satis.
satago, *v.* satis.
satis, *and contr.* **sat,** *indecl. adj. or subst., and adv.*; *as an adj. or subst.*, enough, sufficient; *as an adverb*, enough, sufficiently; *satis ago or sat ago*, to do enough, to exert oneself.
satur, -ura, -urum, *adj.* (satis), well filled, full.

saturitas, -ātis, *f.* (satur), fullness, repletion.
saxum, -i, *n.*, stone, rock.
scapulae, -arum, *f. plur.*, the shoulder-blades.
sceleton*, -i, *n.* (*Greek word*), skeleton.
sceptrum, -i, *n.*, a staff, sceptre.
scilicet, *adv.* (know, it is permitted), evidently, forsooth.
scindo, scidi, scissum, 3 *v. a.*, to cut, tear, break asunder.
scintillo, -avi, 1 *v. n.* (scintilla, *f.*, spark), to gleam, flash.
scio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, to know, understand.
sciolus, -i, *m.* (scio), a smatterer, novice.
sciscitor, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep.* (scio), to ask, inquire.
scopulus, -i, *m.*, a rock, cliff.
screo, 1 *v. n.*, to hem, cough.
scrībo, -psi, -ptum, 3 *v. a.*, to scratch, write, draw.
scriptito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.*, to write often.
sculpo, -psi, -ptum, 3 *v. a.*, to carve.
scyphus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a cup, goblet.
sē-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, 3 *v. n.*, to withdraw, retire.
sector, -atus, 1 *v. a. freq. dep.* (sequor), to run after, pursue.
secum, *v.* cum.
secundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, following.
secus (*comp.* sēcius, *also* sequius, (*perh. from* seco), *adv. and prep.*, otherwise, differently; *with negat.*, not otherwise; *often with* ac *or* quam.
sed (set), *conj.*, but.
sedeo, sēdi, sessum, 2 *v. n.*, to sit.
sēdes, -is, *f.* (sedeo), a seat, chair, habitation, abode.
sedīle, -is, *n.*, a seat, bench, stool, chair.
sēdulo, *adv.*, perseveringly, constantly.
seges, -etis, *f.*, a cornfield, crop.
sē-ligo, -lēgi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.*, to select, choose.
sella, -ae, *f. dim.*, a seat, chair, stool.
semel, *adv. num.* (*root* sem, one; *cf. Eng.* same), once.
sēmēsus (semiesus, *Virgil*), -a, -um, *adj.* (semi edo), half-eaten.
sēmi-crūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, half-raw.
sēmi-rutus, -a, -um, *adj.*, half-ruined.
sēmita, -ae, *f.*, a narrow way, a footpath.
sēmi-ustulo, -atum (*only in part. perf. and gerundive*), 1 *v. a.*, to half burn.
sēmi-ustus (semustus), -a, -um, *adj.*, half-burned.
semper, *adv.*, ever, always.
senātor, -ōris, *m.*, a senator.
senātōrius, -a, -um, *adj.* (senator), pertaining to a senator, senatorial.
senecta, -ae, *f.*, old age.
senectus, -ūtis, *f.*, old age.
seneschallus*, -i, *m.*, a seneschal.
senesco, -nui, 3 *v. n. incep.* (senex), to grow old.
senex, senis, *adj.* (*comp.* senior), old, aged (*cf. Keltic* seann, old).
senium, -ii, *n.*, the feebleness of age, decline, decay.
sensus, -ūs, *m.*, sense, meaning.
sententia, -ae, *f.*, a way of thinking, opinion; ex mea sententia, *or simply*, ex sententia, to one's mind *or* liking.
sentio, -si, -sum, 4 *v. a.*, to feel, hear, see, observe.
seorsum, *adv.*, separately.
sepelio, -īvi *or* -ii, -pultum, 4 *v. a.*, to bury.
sēpes (saep.), -is, *f.*, a hedge, fence.
seplasiarius (Seplasia, a street in ancient Capua, a town in Campania), -a, -um, *adj.*, perfumed.
septennis, -e, *adj.* (septem annus), of seven years.
septentrio, -ōnis, *v.* septentriones.
septentriōnes, -um, *m. plur.*, seven

stars near the north pole belonging to the constellation called the Wain, *or* the Great Bear (*also*, seven stars of the constellation of the Little Bear); the northern regions, the north.
septimānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to the number seven.
septum, -i, *n.* (sepes), an inclosure.
sera, -ae, *f.*, a bar for fastening doors.
sēricus, -a, -um, *adj.*, silken; *subst.* sericum, -i, *n.*, silk.
series, -em, -e, *f.*, a succession, series.
sēria, -orum, *n. pl.* serious matters.
sermo, -ōnis, *m.*, conversation, language.
sermōcinātio, -ōnis, *f.* (sermo), a conversation, disputation (*rare*).
sēro, *adv.*, late, too late.
serpens, -entis, *m.* (serpo), a snake, serpent.
serpo, -psi, -ptum, 3 *v. n.*, to creep, crawl.
sērus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*Fr.* soir), late, too late.
serva, -ae, *f.* (servus, *m. form*), a female slave.
servio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. n.* (servus), to be a servant *or* slave; *with dat.*; *with kindred acc.* servitutem.
servitium, -ii, *n.*, slavery, servitude.
sessilis, -e, *adj.*, fit for sitting upon.
sētiger (saet.), -era, -erum, *adj.* (seta gero), having coarse hair *or* bristles, bristly.
sextārius, -ii, *m.* (sextus), the sixth part of a congius, about a pint.
sexus, -ūs, *m.* (*also* **secus**, *indecl. n.*), a sex, male or female.
sī, *conj.*, if.
sibilo, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to hiss.
sic, *adv.*, in this manner, so, thus.
sicco, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to dry up, exhaust.
siccus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dry.
sicubi, *adv.*, if in any place, wheresoever.
sic-ut *and* **sic-utī**, *adv.*, just as, as.
signatura, -ae, *f.*, a marking, writing (*rare*).
significo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (signum facio), to show by signs, indicate.
signum, -i, *n.*, a mark, token, sign.
silentium, -ii, *n.*, stillness, silence.
sileo, -ui, 2 *v. n. and a.*, to keep silence, to be silent respecting (*with acc.*).
silva, -ae, *f.*, a wood, forest.
silvestris, -e, *adj.*, growing wild.
sīmia, -ae, *f.*, an ape.
similitūdo, -inis, *f.* (similis), likeness, resemblance.
simplex, -icis, *adj.* (*root* sem, same), once folded, simple, honest.
simplicitas, -ātis, *f.* (simplex), simpleness, simplicity.
simul, *adv.*, at once, as soon as, *freq. with* atque.
sin, *conj.*, if not, sin minus.
sincērus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*prob. from root* sem), whole, real, genuine.
singulāris, -e, *adj.* (singulus), solitary, singular, unique.
singularitas*, -ātis, singularity.
singulus, -a, -um, *num. distrib.*, one to each, each, every.
sinister, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, left, on the left.
sinuōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sinus), winding.
sisto, stiti, statum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to cause to stand, set, cause to appear, stop.
siticulōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sitis), thirsty.
sitiens, -entis, *part.* (sitio), thirsting, athirst; *with gen.*
sitio, -īvi *or* -ii, 4 *v. n. and a.* (sitis), to thirst, be thirsty.
sitis, -is, *f.*, thirst (*only in sing.*).
situs, -a, -um, *part.* (sino), lying, situate.
situs, -ūs, *m.*, situation.
sīve, **seu**, *conj.* (si ve), or if; sive

(seu) . . . sive (seu), be it that . . . or that.
smegma*, -atis, *n.* (*Greek*), soap.
sōbrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, sober.
societas, -ātis, *f.*, fellowship.
socius, -i, *m.*, *and* **socia**, -ae, *f.*, a companion.
sōdes (*contr. from* si audes *for* audies; *lit.* if you will hear me), if you please.
sōl, sōlis, *m.*, the sun.
soleo, -itus sum, 2 *v. n.*, to be accustomed.
sōlivagus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wandering, alone, solitary.
sollennis (sollemnis, solennis, solemnis), -e, *adj.* (annus), that takes place every year, appointed, festive, solemn.
sollicitus (solicit.), -a, -um, *adj.*, disturbed, uneasy.
solum, -i, *n.*, lowest part of anything, ground, earth, land, soil.
sōlum, *adv.*, alone, only; solummodo, only.
sōlus, -a, -um, *adj.*, alone, only.
solvo, solvi, solūtum, 3 *v. a.*, solvere navem, ancoram, *or simply* solvere (*lit.* to unfasten the ship's moorings), to weigh anchor, set sail.
somniculōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (somnus, *m.*, sleep), drowsy, sleepy.
sopor, -ōris, *m.*, a heavy sleep, stupefaction.
sopōrifer, -era, -erum, *adj.* (sopor fero), inducing sleep.
sordeo, 2 *v. n.* (sordes), to be dirty, to be mean, held of no account.
sordes, -is, *f.*, uncleanness.
sordidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sordeo), dirty, unclean.
sorex, -icis, *m.*, a mouse.
sortior, -ītus, 4 *v. n. and a. dep.* (sors, sortis, *f.*, the lot), to cast *or* draw lots, obtain *or* receive by lot.
spargo, sparsi, sparsum, 3 *v. a.*, to scatter, spread abroad, spread.
sparsus, -a, -um, *part.* (spargo).
species, -ei, *f.*, a look, appearance.
spectābilis, -e, *adj.* (specto), that may be seen, worth seeing.
spectāculum, i, *n.*, a show, sight.
spectātor, -ōris, *m.*, beholder, observer.
spectātrix, -īcis, *f.*, she that looks.
specto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.*, to look at, look, face, lie, be situated towards, regard, have regard to.
specula, -ae, *f.* (specio), a lookout, watch-tower.
speculum, -i, *n.* (specio, 3 *v. a.*, to look at), a looking glass, mirror.
sperno, sprēvi, sprētum, 3 *v. a.*, to contemn, reject, spurn.
spes, spei, *f.*, hope.
spīritus, -ūs, *m.*, a breath of air, breeze, the breath, life.
spissus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dense, crowded.
splen, -ēnis, *m.*, the spleen.
splendeo, 2 *v. n.*, to shine, glitter, glisten. *Hence adj.* splendidus.
splendor, -ōris, *m.*, lustre, splendour, magnificence.
spolio, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to strip rob.
spontaneus*, -a, -um, *adj.* (sponte), voluntary (*rare*).
sponte, *abl.*, *and* **spontis**, *gen.*, *of a noun* spons, *of which no other cases occur*; sponte, *gen. with a pronom. adj.*, of one's own accord, *e.g.* mea sponte.
spūmo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to foam, froth.
squāleo, -ui, 2 *v. n.* (*adj.* squalidus), to be stiff *or* rough, be filthy.
stagnum, -i, *n.*, a piece of standing water, a pool, swamp.
stāmen, -inis, *n.*, the warp in the loom, a thread.
statim, *adv.* (sto), firmly, forthwith, instantly.
statuo, -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. a.* (status, *from* sto), to cause to stand, settle, appoint.
statūra, -ae, *f.*, height *or* size of the body, stature.

status, -a, -um, *part.* (sisto), fixed, appointed.
status, -ūs, *m.* (sto), a position, constitution.
statūtum, -i, *n.*, what is appointed.
sterilis, -e, *adj.*, unfruitful, barren, sterile.
sterno, strāvi, strātum, 3 *v. a.*, to spread out, strew, throw down.
stīpo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to press together, fill with, crowd *or* throng around.
stirps, -pis, *f.*, the trunk of plants, stock, stem, family, lineage.
sto, steti, statum, 1 *v. n.*, to stand.
stola, -ae, *f.*, a gown *or* stole, *worn by the Roman matrons.*
stolātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (stola), wearing a stola, 'in petticoats'.
stomachor, -atus, 1 *v. n. and a. dep.* (stomachus, *m.*, the gullet, *and then* distaste), to fume, fret.
strāges, -is, *f.* (sterno), an overthrow, carnage.
strāgulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, that serves for spreading over; *subst.* stragulum, a covering, rug, a bed-covering.
strātus, -a, -um, *part.* (sterno).
strēnuē, *adv.*, actively, strenuously.
strepitus, -ūs, *m.*, a clashing, rustling, clattering.
strīdor, -ōris, *m.*, any harsh *or* grating sound.
strīdulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rattling, buzzing.
structūra, -ae, *f.*, a fitting together, construction.
struix, -icis, *f.* (struo), a heap, pile.
strūma, -ae, *f.*, a scrofulous tumour, struma.
struo, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to arrange, build, erect.
strūthiocamēlus, -i, *m.* (*Greek, lit.* camel-sparrow), an ostrich.
studeo, -ui, 2 *v. a. and n.*, to be eager.
studiōsē, *adv.*, carefully.
studiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (studium, *n.*, zeal), anxious after, fond *or* studious of.
stultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foolish, silly.
stupeo, -ui, 2 *v. n. and a.*, to be struck senseless; *act.* to be astonished *or* amazed at, *acc.*
stupidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (stupeo), struck senseless, dull, stupid.
stupor, -ōris, *m.*, insensibility, stupor.
sturnus, -i, *m.*, a starling.
suāsio, -ōnis, *f.* (suadeo), a counselling, advice (*rare*).
suāve-olens, -entis, *adj.*, sweet-smelling, fragrant.
sub, *prep. with acc. and abl.*, under, below.
subditus, -a, -um, *part.* (subdo), subject.
sub-do, -didi, -ditum, 3 *v. a.*, to bring under, subject.
sub-dūco, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to lift away, raise, steal.
sub-igo, -ēgi, -actum, 3 *v. a.* (ago), to bring *or* get under, subdue.
sub-inde, *adv.*, just after, thereupon, from time to time.
sub-īrascor, -atus, 1 *v. n. dep.*, to be somewhat angry.
sub-iicio, -iēci, -iectum, 3 *v. a.* (iacio), to bring under, make subject.
sub-mergo (summ.), -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to dip *or* plunge under, sink.
sub-mitto (summ.), -mīsi, -missum, 3 *v. a.*, to let go *or* put under.
sub-olet, 2 *v. n. impers.*, it emits a smell; *fig. with dat. of pers.*, scent, perceive; *see note.*
subpallidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, slightly pale.
sub-rīdeo (surr.), -si, 2 *v. n.*, to smile a little.
subsequens, -ntis, *part.* (subsequor), following.
subtīliter, *adv.*, finely, minutely, subtly.
sub-urbānus, -a, -um, *adj.* (urbs), suburban; *subst.* suburbanum, -i,

n. (*sc.* praedium), an estate near the city.
sub-urbium, -ii, *n.*, a suburb.
sub-verto (**-vorto**), -ti, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to turn upside down, to upset.
su(c)cineus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of amber.
suc-cumbo (subc.), -cubui, cubitum, 3 *v. n.*, to lay *or* put oneself under, sink down, yield, succumb.
sūdo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to sweat, perspire.
sūdor, -ōris, *m.* (sudo), sweat, perspiration.
suf-figo (subf.), -xi, -xum, 3 *v. a.*, to fasten *or* fix on.
suf-fio (subf.), -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.*, to fumigate.
suffitus, -us, *m.*, fumigating, fumigation.
suf-fōco (subf.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (fauces), to choke, strangle.
suf-fodio (subf.), -fōdi, -fossum, 3 *v. a.*, to dig *or* pierce underneath.
suffrāgium, -ii, *n.*, a voting-tablet, a vote, suffrage.
suf-fūror (subf.), 1 *v. n. dep.*, to steal away, filch.
suillus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sus), pertaining to swine.
sum, fui, esse, *v. subst.*, to be, exist.
summa, -ae, *f.* (*sc.* res) (summus), that which is highest, chief point, substance.
summus, -a, -um, *sup. adj.*, *v.* superus.
sūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, 3 *v. a.* (*contr. of* sub-imo, *from* emo), to take up, assume.
sumptus, -ūs, *m.*, expense, cost.
supellex, -lectilis, *f.*, furniture *or* goods (*only in sing.*).
super, *adv. and prep.*, above, on the top.
superaedifico, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to build upon.
superbus, -a, -um, *adj.* (super), haughty, proud.
superciliosus, -a, -um, *adj.*, disdainful.
super-cilium, -ii, *n.*, an eye-brow; *fig.*, pride, sternness.
superfluus, -a, -um, *adj.* (superfluo), overflowing, unnecessary.
superinduco, -duxi, -ere, 3 *v. a.*, to draw over.
super-induo, -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. a.*, to put on over.
super-iniicio, *no perf.*, -iectum, 3 *v. a.*, to throw on *or* above.
supernato, -avi, -are, 1 *v. a.* (no), to swim upon.
supernē, *adv.*, from above, above, upwards.
supero, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to surmount, surpass.
superstes, -itis, *adj.* (super, sto), outliving, surviving.
superstitiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (superstitio, *f.*), superstitious.
super-struo, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to build upon *or* over.
super-sum, -fui, -esse, *irreg. v. n.*, to be left, remain, to be still alive.
superus, -a, -um, *adj.*; *comp.* superior; *superl.* suprēmus, summus (super), above, upper; superior, -us, higher, upper; summus, highest, loftiest, the president of the feast.
super-vīvo, -xi, 3 *v. n.*, to outlive.
supīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, careless, heedless.
suppedito (subp.), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a. freq.*, to be at hand, be in store; furnish, afford, procure in abundance.
sup-petiae (subp.), -arum, *f. plu.* (suppeto), aid, assistance.
sup-peto, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 3 *v. n.*, to be at hand *or* in store.
sup-pleo (subpl.), -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*, to fill up, supply.
supplex (subpl.), -icis, *adj.*, humble, submissive,
supplicium (subpl.), -ii, *n.* (supplico), a sacrifice, punishment.
supplico (subpl.), -avi, -atum, 1

v. n. (supplex), to kneel down, supplicate, worship.
suppositīcius (subpos.) *or* **-tius**, -a, -um, *adj.* (suppono), not genuine, false.
suprā, *adv. and prep.* (superus), on the upper side, the top, above.
surdesco, -escere, *v. n.*, to be deaf.
surdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, deaf.
surgo, surrexi, surrectum, 3 *v. a. and n.* (*contr. from* surrigo, *from* sub rego), to rise, arise, to get *or* stand up.
surreptio, -ōnis, *f.* (*the act of*), stealing.
sur-ripio (subr.), -ripui, -reptum, 3 *v. a.* (rapio), to snatch *or* take away secretly, steal.
sūs, suis, *comm.*, a swine, hog, pig, boar.
sus-cipio (succipio), -cēpi, -ceptum, 3 *v. a.*, to take up, to take upon oneself.
suspectus, -a, -um, *part.* (suspicio), mistrusted, suspected.
suspendium, -ii, *n.* (suspendo), a hanging.
sus-pendo, -di, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, to hang up, hang.
suspensus, -a, -um, *part.* (suspendo), suspended.
su-spicio, -spexi, -ctum, 3 *v. a. and n.* (sub specio), to look up, look up at, suspect.
suspiciōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (suspīcio, *f.*, suspicion), suspicious.
suspicor, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep.* (suspīcio), suspect.
su-spīro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.* (sub spiro), to draw a deep breath, sigh.
sūtor, -ōris, *m.*, cobbler.
suus, -a, -um, his own, her own, its own.
syrtes, -ium, *f.*, quicksands.

tabella, -ae, *f. dim.* (tabula), a tablet, a writing-tablet; tabellis dignus, worthy of record.
taberna, -ae, *f.*, a shop, tavern.
tabulātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (tabula), boarded, floored; *subst.* tabulatum, -i, *n.*, a flooring.
taceo, -cui, -citum, 2 *v. n. and a.*, to be silent, pass over in silence.
tacitus, -a, -um, *part.* (taceo), that does not speak, silent, still.
taeda (tēda), -ae, *f.*, a pitch-pine torch.
taedium, -ii, *n.*, weariness, irksomeness, loathing.
tālis, -e, *adj.*, such, of such a kind.
talpa, -ae, *f.*, a mole.
talparius, -a, -um, *adj.*, for moles.
tālus, -i, *m.*, the ankle, an oblong die.
tam, *adv.*, so, to such a high degree, so very.
tam-diu, *adv.*, so long.
tamen, *conj.*, nevertheless, for all that, yet, still.
tandem, *adv.* (tam *and the demonstr. suffix* dem), at length, at last, in the end, finally.
tantillus, -a, -um, *adj. dim.* (tantulus), so little, so small.
tantum, *adv.*, so much, so greatly; only, merely.
tantundem, tantidem, *n.* (tantusdem), just so much.
tantus, -a, -um, *adj.* (tam), so great.
techna, -ae, *f.* (*orig. Greek*), a wile, trick, device.
tectus, *v.* sartus.
tego, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to cover.
tēgula, -ae, *f.* (tego), a tile.
temerārius, -a, -um, *adj.* (temere), rash, heedless, imprudent.
temere, *adv.*, rashly, heedlessly, indiscreetly.
temperies, -ēi, *f.* (tempero), a mixture, temperature, temper.
tempestas, -ātis, *f.* (tempus), a time, season, storm.
tempestīvē, *adv.*, seasonably, opportunely.

tempestīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* (tempestas), seasonable, opportune.
tempus, -oris, *n.* (*root* tem, 'cut'), a portion *or* period *of time*, time, fitting time, *plu.* (*less freq. sing.*), the temples *of the head* (*prop.* the right place, the fatal spot); in tempus, for a time.
tendo, tetendi, tentum *and* tensum, 3 *v. a. and n.*, to stretch, to direct oneself *or* one's course.
tenebrae, -arum, *f. plu.*, darkness.
teneo, tenui, tentum, 2 *v. a. and n.*, to hold; secundas (partes) tenēre, to take the second place.
tener, -era, -erum, *adj.*, soft, delicate; a teneris, from childhood.
tenor, -ōris, *m.* (teneo), a course, career, tenor.
tento (*also* tempto), -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.*, to handle, touch, try.
tenuis, -e, *adj.*, thin, poor.
tenus, *prep. with abl.*, reaching to, as far as; *gen. after its noun.*
tepeo, 2 *v. n.*, to be moderately warm, lukewarm.
ter, *adv. num.* (tres), three times.
tergum, -i (*also* **tergus,** -oris), *n.*, the back.
terminus, -i, *m.*, a boundary, end.
tero, trīvi, trītum, 3 *v. a.* (*root of Eng.* drill), to rub, rub, wear out; *fig. of time*, spend.
terrēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (terra), made of earth.
terreo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. a.*, to alarm, terrify.
testis, -is, *comm.*, a witness.
testūdo, -inis, *f.* (testa, *f.*, a tile *or* shell), a tortoise.
tēter (taeter), -tra, -trum, *adj.*, foul, noisome.
tetricus, -a, -um, *adj.* (teter), harsh, gloomy, sour.
thēca, -ae, *f.* (*Greek, cf.* bibliotheca), an envelope, case.
thēsaurus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a hoard, treasure.
tībīcen, -inis, *m.* (tibia, a flute, *and* cano), a flute-player; also a kind of pillar *or* prop *of a building.*
timeo, -ui, 2 *v. a. and n.*, to fear, be afraid of, to dread.
tingo (tinguo), -nxi, -nctum, 3 *v. a.*, to dye, colour.
tintinnābulum, -i, *n.* (tintinno, 1 *v. n.*, to ring), a bell.
tīro, -ōnis, *m.*, a newly-levied soldier, recruit, beginner.
titulus, -i, *m.*, a label, title, title of honour.
tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, 3 *v. a.*, to lift up, take away, remove, take off, kill, destroy.
tondeo, totondi, tonsum, 2 *v. a.*, to shear, clip, crop.
tono, -ui, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to thunder.
tonsor, -ōris, *m.*, a barber.
tonsus, -a, -um, *part.* (tondeo).
torquātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (torques), adorned with a collar.
torqueo, torsi, tortum, 2 *v. a.*, to turn, twist, bend.
torquis *or* **torques,** -is, *m. and f.* (torqueo), a twisted neck-chain, collar.
torrens, -entis, *m.*, a torrent.
torridus, -a, -um, *adj.* (torreo, 2 *v. a.*, to roast), parched.
torvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wild, fierce; *adv.* torvē.
tot, *numer. indecl.*, so many.
totidem, *numer. indecl.*, just so many, just as many.
toties, *adv. numer.* (tot), so often.
tōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, the whole, entire.
trabs, trabis, *f.*, a beam, timber.
tracto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.*, to drag about, handle, treat.
tractus, -ūs, *m.*, a drawing, territory, district, region.
tragelaphus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*, 'goat-stag') a stag with a beard like a goat.
traho, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, to drag, drag along.
trā-iicio (transiicio), -iēci, -iectum,

3 *v. a. and n.* (iacio), to throw across, cross, pass over.
trans, *prep. with acc.*, across, over.
trans-eo, -ii, -itum, 4 *v. n. and a.*, to go over *or* across.
trans-freto, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.* (fretum), to cross a strait, pass over the sea.
trans-igo, -ēgi, -actum, 3 *v. a.* (ago), to drive through, finish, pass.
transversus (trāversus), -a, -um, *part.* (transverto), lying across, crosswise; transversē, obliquely.
tremo, -ui, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to quiver, tremble.
tremulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, shaking, trembling.
tribuo, -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. a.*, to assign, impart, show, pay, render, assign, divide.
tri-dens, -entis, *adj.*, having three teeth; *subst.*, a trident.
trīduum, -ii, *n.* (tres dies), the space of three days.
triens, -entis, *m.* (tres), a third of a sextarius.
triplex, -icis, *adj.* (ter plico, 1 *v. a.*, to fold), three-fold, triple.
tripudio, 1 *v. n.* (tres *and* pes), to beat the ground, dance.
triquetrus, -a, -um, *adj.* (tres *and* quattuor), having three corners, triangular.
trivium, -i, *n.* (ter via), a place where three roads meet, a cross-road, the public street.
trochiscus, -i, *m. dim.*, a little hoop, a little ball.
trochus, -i, *m.*, a hoop.
trucido, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (trux, fierce, *and* caedo), to slaughter, butcher.
truculentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (trux), savage.
tueor, tuitus, 2 *v. a. dep.*, to gaze at, watch, defend.
tugurium, -ii, *n.* (tego), a hut; *dim.* tuguriolum.
tum, *adv. and conj.*, then, at this *or* that time; tum . . . tum, first . . . then, both . . . and; cum . . . tum, both . . . and especially.
tumulus, -i, *m.* (tumeo), a heap of earth, grave.
tunc, *adv.* (tum *with the emphatic suffix* ce), at the very time.
turdus, -i, *m.*, a thrush.
turgidulus, -a, -um, *adj. dim.* (turgidus, swollen), swollen.
turris, -is, *f.*, a tower.
turrītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (turris), turreted, castellated.
tūs (thus), tūris, *n.*, incense.
tūtēla, -ae, *f.* (tueor), a watching, care of.
tūtus, -a, -um, *part.* (tueo *and* tueor), safe, secure.
tuus, -a, -um, *pron. adj.* (tu), thy, thine, your.
typus, -i, *m.* (*Greek, hence Eng.* type), a figure, image.
typographia, -ae, *f.* (typus *and* graphein, to write), printing.
tyrannus, -i, *m.* (*Greek*), a severe *or* illegal ruler, tyrant.

ūber, -eris, *n.*, a teat, a breast that gives suck.
ūber, -eris, *adj.* (uber, *subst.*), rich, full.
ūbertim, *adv.*, plentifully.
ubi, *adv.*, where, when.
ubilibet = anywhere you please.
ubī-que, *adv.*, everywhere.
ulciscor, ultus, 3 *v. a. dep.*, to take revenge for, to avenge.
ūlīgo, -inis, *f.*, moisture, marshy quality of the earth; *adj.*, uliginosus, -a, -um.
ullus, -a, -um, *adj. dim.* (*contr. of* unulus *from* unus), any, any one.
ulna, -ae, *f.*, the elbow, an ell.
ultrā, *adv. and prep. with acc.*, beyond, farther, more.
ultro, *adv.*, to the farther side, of one's own accord, without being

asked (*this sign. is derived from the idea of addition or surplus*).
ultroneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, voluntary.
ultus, -a, -um, *part.* (ulciscor).
ululo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n. and a.*, to howl, yell.
umbilīcus, -i, *m.*, the navel, middle, centre.
umbra, -ae, *f.*, a shade, shadow.
ūnā, *adv.*, at the same time, together.
unda, -ae, *f.*, a wave.
unde, *adv.*, whence.
undiquaque, *adv.*, on every side.
undique, *adv.*, from every quarter.
unguentum, -i, *n.*, an unguent, perfume.
unguis, -is, *m.*, a nail, claw, talon.
ūniversus, -a, -um, *adj.* (unus verto), all together; in universum, as a whole, in general.
ūnus, -a, -um, *num.*, *card.*, one; unus quisque, each one.
urbicus, -a, -um, *adj.* (urbs), pertaining to the city.
urbs, urbis, *f.*, a city.
urbecula, -ae, *f.*, a little city.
urgeo, ursi, 2 *v. a.*, to impel, urge.
ursa, -ae, *f.* (ursus), a bear, *in gen.*
ursus, -i, *m.*, a bear.
ūsitātus, -a, -um, *part.* (ūsus), usual, customary, common.
uspiam, *adv.*, anywhere.
usque, *adv.*, all the way, right on; *with prepositions*, usque ad, constantly; usque dum, until.
ūsurpo, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.* (usus, rapio), to make use of, practise.
ūsus, -ūs, *m.*, a using *or* making use of, use, service; usui *or* ex usu esse, to be of use *or* benefit, serviceable.
ut *or* **uti**, *adv. and conj.*, how, so that, in order that, as.
ūter, -tris, *m.*, a skin *for wine, oil, &c.*
uter-que, utraque, utrumque, *pron.*, both the one and the other, both.
uti, *v.* ut.
ūtilis, -e, *adj.*, useful, serviceable.
ūtor, ūsus, 3 *v. dep.*, to use, make use of.
ūtrārius, -ii, *m.* (ūter), of skins.
utrum, *adv.*, *introduces the first clause of a disjunctive interrogation* (*direct or indirect*), *and corresponds to* an, whether, or.
ūva, -ae, *f.*, a bunch *or* cluster of grapes.
uxor, -ōris, *f.*, a wife.

vacca, -ae, *f.*, a cow.
vaco, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. n.*, to be empty, to be free to attend, *with dat.*; *impersonal*, there is time, room, *or* leisure for; *dat. of person.*
vacuus, -a, -um, *adj.* (vaco), empty, without money.
vagor, -atus, 1 *v. n. dep.* (vagus), to ramble, wander.
vagus, -a, -um, *adj.*, roving, wandering.
vah, *interj.*, *an exclamation of astonishment*, *joy*, *anger*, *&c.*
vale-dīco, 3 *v. n.*, to say farewell, bid adieu, *with dat.*
valeo, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. n.*, to be strong, bid one good-bye, farewell, adieu, be of the value of, be worth.
validē, *adv.*, strongly, stoutly.
validus, -a, -um, *adj.* (valeo), stout, powerful.
vallis, -is, *f.*, a valley.
vallum, -i, *n.* (vallus), rampart.
vapor, -ōris, *m.*, steam, exhalation.
vāpulo, -avi, 1 *v. n.*, to be flogged; vapulā, you be hanged!
vario, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, to be various *or* different.
varius, -a, -um, *adj.*, variegated, diverse.
vas, vāsis, *plur.* vasa, -orum, *n.*, a vessel, dish.
vāticinium, -ii, *n.* (vātes, *m.*, a prophet), a prediction, prophecy.

vectīgal, -ālis, *n.* (vectus, *from* veho, 3 *v.*, to carry), a toll, tax, impost.
vel, *conj.*, either . . . or, or even, even.
vēlāmen, -inis, *n.* (velum, a sail *or* sheet), a cover, covering.
vello, vulsi, vulsum, 3 *v. a.*, to pluck, tear out.
vēlōcitas, -ātis, *f.* (velox, -ocis, *adj.*, swift), swiftness, rapidity.
vēnāticus, -a, -um, *adj.* (venor), pertaining to hunting; *v.* canis, a hound.
vēnātio, -ōnis, *f.* (venor), hunting, the chase.
venditio, -ōnis, *f.* (vendo), a selling, sale.
vendito, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. freq.*, to try to sell, cry up, maintain.
vendo, -didi, -ditum, 3 *v. a.*, to put for sale, sell.
venēnum, -i, *n.*, a potion, drug, poison.
vēneo, -īvi *or* -ii, -itum, 4 *v. n.* (venum eo), to go for sale, *i. e.* to be sold.
veneror, -atus, 1 *v. a. dep.*, to worship.
venia, -ae, *f.*, grace, favour, permission.
venio, vēni, ventum, 4 *v. n.*, to come.
venter, -tris, *m.*, the belly, stomach.
ventulus, -i, *m. dim.* (ventus, *m.*, wind), a slight wind, breeze.
vēr, vēris, *n.*, the spring.
verber, -eris, *n.*, a lash, stroke, blow.
verbero, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a.*, to lash, beat.
verbum, -i, *n.*, a word.
vereor, -itus, 2 *v. a. and n. dep.*, to fear *or* be afraid.
vermiculus, -i, *m. dim.* (vermis), a little worm, grub.
vermis, -is, *m.*, a worm.
verna, -ae, *comm.*, a slave born in his master's house, slave.
vernus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ver), pertaining to spring, spring-; *v.* tempus.
vēro, *adv.*, in truth, in fact, certainly.
verro, verri, versum, 3 *v. a.*, to sweep, brush, scour.
versātilis, -e, *adj.*, that turns around, revolving.
versor, -atus, 1 *v. n. dep.*, to turn oneself about in, be *in a place.*
versus (vors.), *adv. and prep.*, turned in the direction of, towards; *usu. after a word denoting place.*
vertex, -icis, *m.*, a whirlpool, vortex, the head.
veru, -ūs, *n.*, a spit, broach.
vērum, *adv.*, truly, but even, but.
vērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, true, real, actual, genuine.
vescor, 3 *v. n. dep.*, to take food, feed, eat; *with abl.*
vesper, -eris *and* -eri, *m.*, the evening, eve.
vespera, -ae, *f.*, the evening.
vespillo, -ōnis, *m. dim.*, a corpse-bearer.
vester (vost.), -tra, -trum, *pronom. adj.* (vos), your.
vestibulum, -i, *n.*, an entrance.
vestīgium, -ii, *n.* a step, foot-print, trace.
vestīmentum, -i, *n.* (vestio), clothing, a garment.
vestio, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, 4 *v. a.* (vestis), to dress, clothe.
vestis, -is, *f.*, clothing, attire.
veternus, -a, -um, *adj.* (vetus); *subst.* veternus, -i, *m.*, lethargy.
veto, -ui, -itum, 1 *v. a.*, to prohibit, hinder.
vetus, -eris, *adj.*, aged, old.
vetustas, -ātis, *f.* (vetus), long existence, antiquity.
vexillum, -i, *n.*, a banner, flag.
viātor, -ōris, *m.*, a wayfarer, traveller, summoner.
vicārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, vicarious. in place of, a substitute.

vicīnia, -ae, *f.*, neighbourhood, neighbours.
vicīnitas, -ātis, *f.*, nearness, proximity.
vicīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (vicus) neighbouring; *subst.* vicinus, -i, *m.*, *and* vicina, -ae, *f.*, a neighbour.
vicis, vicem, vice; *plur.* vices (*nom. and acc.*) *and* vicibus (*dat. and abl.*), *f.*, change, interchange; in vicem, by turns.
vicissim, *adv.*, again, in turn.
vicissitūdo, -inis, *f.*, vicissitude (*rare*).
victito, I *v. a. freq.* (vivo), to live, subsist on, *abl.*
victrix, -īcis, *f.* (vinco), a conqueress.
vīculus, -i, *m. dim.* (vicus), a little village, hamlet.
vīcus, -i, *m.*, a street, village.
video, vīdi, vīsum, 2 *v. a.*, to see; *pass.* to seem, appear; *esp.* to seem proper, right *or* good.
villa, -ae, *f.*, a country house, village*.
villōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (villus), shaggy, rough.
villus, -i, *m.*, a tuft of hair.
vīmineus, -a, -um, *adj.* (vimen), made of osiers.
vincio, vinxi, vinctum, 4 *v. a.*, to bind, fetter.
vinco, vīci, victum, 3 *v. a.*, to conquer, overcome, vanquish, prevail.
vinculum (*contr.* vinclum), -i, *n.*, a bond, cord, fetter.
vindico, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to lay claim to as one's own; in libertatem vindicāre, to set free.
vindicta, -ae, *f.* (vindico), the rod with which a slave was freed; vengeance, revenge.
vīnea, -ae, *f.* (vinum), a vineyard.
violentia, -ae, *f.* (violentus), violence, ferocity.
violentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, violent.
violo, -avi, -atum, I *v. a.*, to injure, to do violence to, break.
vir, viri, *m.*, a man; *esp.* a man *as distinguished from* a woman.
virāgo, -inis, *f.*, a female warrior, virago.
viresco, 3 *v. n. incep.*, to grow green, shoot forth.
virgultum, -i, *n.*, a bush.
virguncula, -ae, *f. dim.* (virgo, -inis, *f.*, a maid), a young girl.
virīlis, -e, *adj.* (vir), pertaining to a man, masculine.
virtus, -ūtis, *f.* (vir), manliness, virtue.
vis, vis, *f.*, force, vigour, power, quantity, number, magna vis auri; vires, strength.
viscidus (viscum), -a, -um, *adj.*, sticky; *cf.* viscosus, -a, -um.
viscum, -i, *n.*, the mistletoe, birdlime *made from the berries of the mistletoe.*
viscus, -eris, *n.*, the internal organs, inmost part.
visendus, -a, -um, *part.* (viso), worthy of being seen, remarkable.
vīso, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a. freq.* (video), to view, behold, survey.
vīta, -ae, *f.* (vivo, *for* victa), life.
vitis, -is, *f.*, a vine, grape-vine.
vitreus, -a, -um, *adj.* (vitrum), of glass, glass-.
vitulīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (vitulus), of a calf.
vitulus, -i, *m.*, *and* **vitula**, -ae, *f.*, a calf.
vivārium, -ii, *n.* (vivus), an inclosure in which game, fish, &c., are kept alive.
vivus, -a, -um, *adj.* (vivo), alive, living.
vix, *adv.*, hardly, scarcely; *strengthened with* dum, scarcely yet.
vixdum, *adv.*, *v.* vix.
voco, -avi, -atum, I *v. a. and n.* (vox), to call, name.
volātus, -ūs, *m.*, a flying, flight.
volo, volui, velle, *irreg. and defect. v. n. and a.*, to be willing, to wish; *with dat. of person, and*

adv., to wish one (well *or* ill), tibi bene volo.

volūmen, -inis, *n.*, a roll of writing, book, volume.

vomito, -are (*freq. of* vomo), *v. n.*, to vomit much.

vomo, -ui, -itum, 3 *v. n. and a.*, to throw up, vomit.

vorax, -ācis, *adj.*, swallowing greedily, devouring; *adv.* voraciter.

voro, -avi, -atum, 1 *v. a. and n.*, to eat greedily, devour.

vōtum, -i, *n.* (voveo, to vow, 2 *v.*), a solemn promise made to some deity, a vow.

vox, vōcis, *f.*, a voice, sound, word, saying.

vulgāris (volg.), -e, *adj.* (vulgus, -i, *n.*, common people), general, usual, common.

vulgō, *adv.*, in the multitude, before everybody, generally.

vulnus (voln.), -eris, *n.*, a wound, cut.

vulpes (volpes), -is, *f.*, a fox.

vultur (volt.), -uris, *m.*, a vulture.

vultus (volt.), -ūs, *m.*, an expression of countenance.

xenodochium, -i, *n.* (*Gk.* xenos, stranger, *and* doch-, to receive), an inn.

zēlotypia, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), jealousy.

zōna, -ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a belt, girdle.

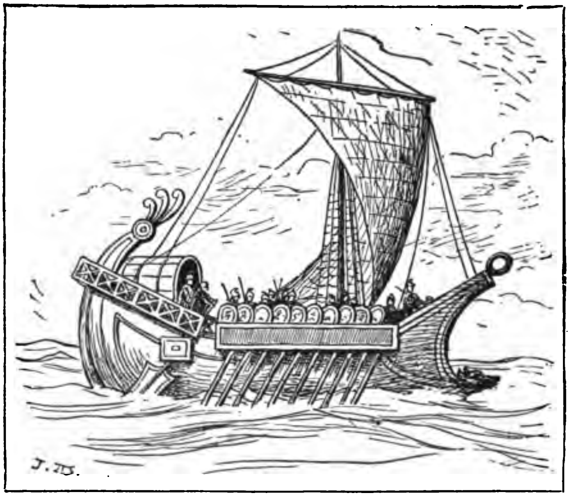
OXFORD: HORACE HART
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

BELL'S
ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS

Latin Course, Latin Readers
First Greek Reader, &c.

EDITED BY E. C. MARCHANT, M.A

FELLOW OF LINCOLN COLLEGE, OXFORD
AND LATE CLASSICAL MASTER AT ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL



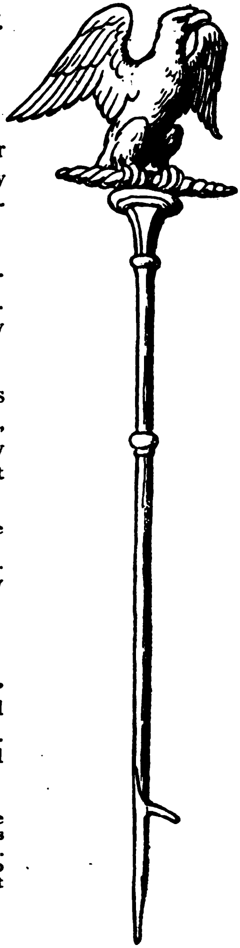
'The testimony of many scholars to their excellence should suffice to give the Series an introduction to the best preparatory schools. They are exactly such as will interest and instruct the young learner of Latin. The illustrations appeal to the eye and fix themselves firmly in the memory.'—*School Guardian*.

LONDON
GEORGE BELL & SONS, PORTUGAL STREET, LINCOLN'S INN.

Bell's Illustrated Latin Readers.

Uniform with the ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

Price One Shilling each.



SCALAE PRIMAE. Simple Stories for Translation, with Notes and Vocabulary. By J. G. SPENCER, B.A. With Twenty-nine Illustrations. 6th Edition.

SCALAE MEDIAE. Extracts from Eutropius and Caesar. With Notes and Vocabulary. By PERCY A. UNDERHILL, M.A. With Twenty Illustrations. 6th Edition.

SCALAE TERTIAE. Graduated Extracts in Verse and Prose from Phaedrus, Ovid, Nepos, and Cicero. With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. With Twenty-eight Illustrations. 3rd Edition.

'A better book for use in Secondary Schools could not be procured.'—*Educational News.*

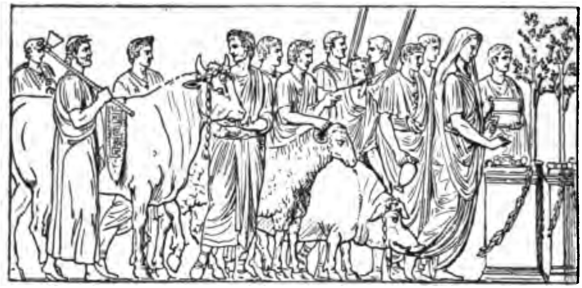
'No intelligent boy can fail to be interested as well as instructed by the use of such books The whole series is worthy of the highest praise.'—*School Guardian.*

CLIMAX PROTE. A First Greek Reader. In Two Progressive Parts. With Hints and Vocabulary. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. Crown 8vo, with Thirty Illustrations. Second Edition. 1*s*. 6*d*.

'This attractive little book is the analogue of the same publishers' "Scalae Primae." Mr. Marchant rightly takes his young pupils at a taster rate than is possible in Latin. With the illustrations in the text the budding Grecians who are lucky enough to use this booklet should find their first year in Greek pleasant going.'—*Athenaeum.*

LATIN UNSEENS. Selected and arranged by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 1*s*.

This collection is intended for beginners. It is, roughly speaking, progressive. In quest of easy passages the editor has ranged over a wide field of Latin, and has not feared to draw on the Vulgate and Prudentius.



BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

THE special object of the Series is to make the editions as interesting and helpful as possible to the intelligent learner; and, with this object, numerous **Illustrations** *have been introduced. These are gathered from the best sources, and are chosen with a view to explaining the text, and making the reader more familiar with Greek and Roman life.*

Maps *and* **Plans** *are also inserted wherever they are required.*

The volumes are equipped with Introductions, Notes, Grammatical Appendices, and in some of the prose authors, Exercises on the Text. Vocabularies are also given, but the volumes may be had without the Vocabularies, if preferred.

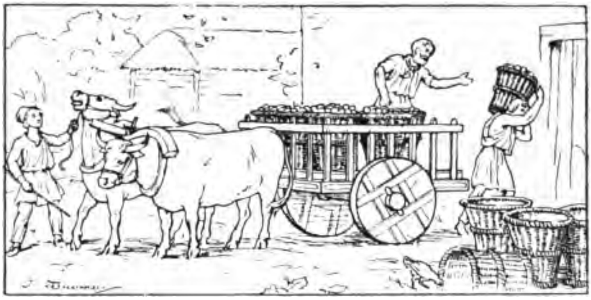
The volumes are printed at the Oxford University Press, pott 8vo, and are issued, **with or without Vocabularies,** *at* **1s. 6d.** *each, except the Greek Plays, which are* **2s.** *each.*

'The introductions and explanatory matter are to the full as good and satisfactory as in rival editions, while the illustrations are well fitted to give youth more vivid conceptions of ancient life and thought than can be gathered from any amount of literary description—at least such description they will very usefully supplement. The photographic camera and all the museums of Europe have contributed their quota to these illustrations, which have the additional merit of really beautiful execution. The books, moreover, are handy in form, and for the higher schoolboy or the undergraduate they are hard to beat.'—*Glasgow Herald.*

'The master of junior forms and preparatory schools should make the acquaintance of this Series of Illustrated Classics; it surpasses all we have seen.'—*School Guardian.*

'Of all the five volumes which are before us it may be said that the illustrations are excellent, and that no expense has been spared to make the Series a success. The notes are mostly simple, and to the point. The introductions are clear and not "too full".'—*Cambridge Review.*

'The editors know their business, and the publishers have seconded their efforts in a most spirited fashion. The Series is sure to receive a welcome.'—*Educational Times.*



THE PLAUSTRUM (From bas-reliefs.)

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

Elementary Series.

Pott 8vo, with or without Vocabularies, price 1s. 6d. each except the Greek Plays, which are 2s. each.

CAESAR. **Gallic War.** Book I. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A., Westminster School.

—— Book II. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A.

—— Book III. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., Head Master of Plymouth College, and G. M. GWYTHER, M.A., Assistant Master.

—— Book IV. By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A., Head Master of Christ's Hospital.

—— Book V. By A. REYNOLDS, M.A.

—— Books IV and V. In one volume, 2s. 6d.

—— Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Finchley.

CAESAR. **Civil War.** Book I. By Rev. W. J. BENSLY, M.A., Sherborne School. [*In the Press.*

CICERO. **Speeches against Catiline.** I and II (1 vol.). By F. HERRING, M.A., Blundell's School, Tiverton.

—— **Selections.** By J. F. CHARLES, B.A.

—— **De Senectute.** By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

—— **De Amicitia.** By H. J. L. J. MASSÉ, M.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

CORNELIUS NEPOS. Epaminondas, Hannibal, Cato. By H. L. EARL, M.A.

EUTROPIUS. Books I and II (1 vol.). By J. G. SPENCER, B.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

HOMER'S ILIAD. Book I. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A., St. Paul's School.

HORACE'S ODES. Book I. By C. G. BOTTING, M.A., St. Paul's School.

—— Book II. By C. G. BOTTING, M.A.,

—— Book III. By H. LATTER, M.A., Cheltenham College.

—— Book IV. By H. LATTER, M.A.

LIVY. Book IX, cc. i–xix. By W. C. FLAMSTEAD WALTERS, M.A., Professor of Classics in King's College, London.

—— **Hannibal's First Campaign in Italy.** (Selected from Book XXI.) By F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A.

LUCIAN: Vera Historia. By R. E. YATES, B.A., Nottingham High School.

OVID'S METAMORPHOSES. Book I. By G. H. WELLS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

—— **Selection from the Metamorphoses.** By J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A.

—— **Elegiac Selections.** By F. COVERLEY SMITH, B.A., High School, Nottingham.

—— **Tristia.** Book I. By A. E. ROBERTS, M.A.

—— **Tristia.** Book III. By H. R. WOOLRYCH, M.A.

PHAEDRUS. A Selection. By the Rev. R. H. CHAMBERS, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Brecon.

STORIES OF GREAT MEN. By Rev. F. CONWAY, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

VERGIL'S AENEID. Book I. By Rev. E. H. S. ESCOTT, M.A., Dulwich College.

—— Book II. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A., St. Paul's School.

—— Book III. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

—— Book IV. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

—— Book V. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Finchley.

—— Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.

—— Book VII. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

—— Book X. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

—— **Selections from Books VII to XII.** By W. G. COAST, M.A., Fettes College.

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS. Book I. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

—— Book II. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

—— Book III. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

GREEK PLAYS (*2s. each*).

AESCHYLUS' PROMETHEUS VINCTUS. By C. E. LAURENCE, M.A., Head Master of Pembroke School, Bruges.

EURIPIDES' ALCESTIS. By E. H. BLACKENEY, M.A., Head Master of the King's School, Ely.

—— **Bacchae.** By G. M. GWYTHER, M.A., Plymouth College.

—— **Hecuba.** By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A., Head Master of Christ's Hospital.

—— **Medea.** By Rev. T. NICKLIN, M.A., Rossall School.

Intermediate Series.

With numerous Illustrations and Maps. Crown 8vo.

CAESAR'S SEVENTH CAMPAIGN IN GAUL, B.C. 52. **De Bello Gallico.** Lib. VII. Edited, with Notes, Excursus, and Tables of Idioms, by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. Sixth Edition. 2*s.* 6*d. net.*

LIVY. Book XXI. Edited by F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A. With numerous Illustrations, Maps, and Plans. 2*s.* 6*d. net.*

TACITUS: AGRICOLA. Edited by J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A., late Assistant Master at University College School. With numerous Illustrations and Map, 2*s.*

HOMER'S ODYSSEY. Book I. Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., late Classical Master of St. Paul's School. With numerous Illustrations. 2*s.*

SOPHOCLES' ANTIGONE. Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A., Assistant Master at Merchant Taylors' School. With numerous Illustrations. 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

THE ATHENIANS IN SICILY. Being portions of Thucydides, Books VI and VII. Edited by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. With numerous Illustrations and Maps. 2*s.* 6*d.* net.

Some Opinions of Schoolmasters.

SELECTED FROM HUNDREDS OF TESTIMONIALS RECEIVED BY THE PUBLISHERS.

'Our Senior Classical Master has thoroughly examined the volumes, and is much pleased with them. He speaks so well of them that I shall take an early opportunity of introducing the series.'—W. P. WORKMAN, *Kingswood School, Bath.*

'Your "Illustrated Classics" seem to me excellent. I have already introduced the "Caesar," and hope to use others.'—Rev. R. COLLEY, *Stonyhurst College, Blackburn.*

'It would be difficult to praise them too highly. They are really excellent.'—Dr. LATHAM, *Thornton Grammar School, Bradford.*

'Distinctly good of their kind. I shall consider their introduction favourably when opportunity offers.'—Rev. H. B. GRAY, *Bradfield College.*

'I like them very much better, I think, than any I have previously seen.'—Rev. J. W. BECKETT, *Grammar School, Burton-on-Trent.*

'I am very favourably impressed with the "Illustrated Classics" that you have sent me. In every respect they seem admirably suited for use in the lower form of schools. I shall hope to make use of them in our school.'—G. G. PRUEN, *Cheltenham College.*

'It is impossible not to think most favourably of your "Illustrated Classics".'—W. WILKINS, *The High School, Dublin.*

'The illustrations seem to me good, and useful for rousing interest and increasing appreciation of the subject-matter. I have often in teaching wanted just such illustrations.'—Rev. Dr. WILSON, *Lancing College.*

'I have always been strongly in favour of the employment of illustration to assist the study of the classics. I am glad to see so definite an attempt to help us in this direction, and sincerely hope it will prove a success.'—Rev. Dr. FIELD, *Radley.*

'They seem to me clear and well done, and likely to attract boys more than the ordinary editions. I am distinctly pleased with them.'—Rev. E. J. W. HOUGHTON, *School House, Stratford-on-Avon.*

'The illustrations and the clear type are excellent features.'—J. H. FOWLER, *Clifton College.*

'I think your "Illustrated Classics" are the best on the market. The illustrations are most interesting and valuable.'—W. A. LISTER, *Corporation Grammar School, Grimsby.*

LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS.

OXFORD: PRINTED BY HORACE HART AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.